



# Daily

# GRADE 3

# Reading Comprehension

Correlated to State and Common Core State Standards

- 150 fiction and nonfiction passages
- 30 weekly units include:
  - teacher lesson plan
  - 5 reproducible student pages
- Direct instruction of reading strategies & skills
- Perfect for test prep
- Supports any reading program

**WEEK 19**

**Main Idea and Details**  
Students look for the central idea or message of a passage or story. They find details that best support the main idea.

**Sequence**  
Students look for the order of events or steps in a process.

Remind students of the *Main Idea and Details* skill. Say: **When we read, we look for the main idea to understand what a passage or story is mostly about. Details support the main idea and tell us more about the topic.** Also remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy, which was taught during Week 6. Review some of the ways students can monitor their comprehension (stop after each paragraph and think about the main idea; make mental images; ask themselves questions about what they have read; etc.). Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

**DAY 1**

---

**DAY 2**

**Main Idea and Details Sequence** **WEEK 19 DAY 5**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think of questions you have about the information.

**The Buzz About Honeybees**

What animals live in homes filled with sweet, sticky stuff? Honeybees! Honeybees and people both like to eat honey. Honeybees do the work that makes this sweet food.

To make honey, honeybees need a lot of nectar. Nectar is a kind of sugar water found inside flowers. First, a worker bee lands on a petal. She uses her long tongue to sip the nectar. She stores the nectar in a special honey stomach. That stomach is different from her regular stomach. She may make hundreds of stops before her honey stomach is full. Next, the bee flies her heavy load back to the hive. Then, she spits up the nectar. Another worker bee chews on the nectar for quite a while. Then, she puts the sticky stuff into a wax cell of the honeycomb. More worker bees fan their wings to help dry the nectar. As it dries, it gets very sticky. Finally, the sugars turn into honey for the bees to eat.

All of these worker bees do their jobs over and over. It takes a lot of nectar to make enough honey to feed the thousands of bees in the hive.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
  - Ⓐ why honeybees make honey
  - Ⓑ how honeybees make honey
3. When do the bees dry the nectar?
  - Ⓐ right after the honeybee brings the nectar to the hive
  - Ⓑ when the sugars turn into honey



Enhanced E-book

**Correlated  
to State and  
Common Core  
State Standards**

Visit  
**teaching-standards.com**  
to view a correlation of  
this book.

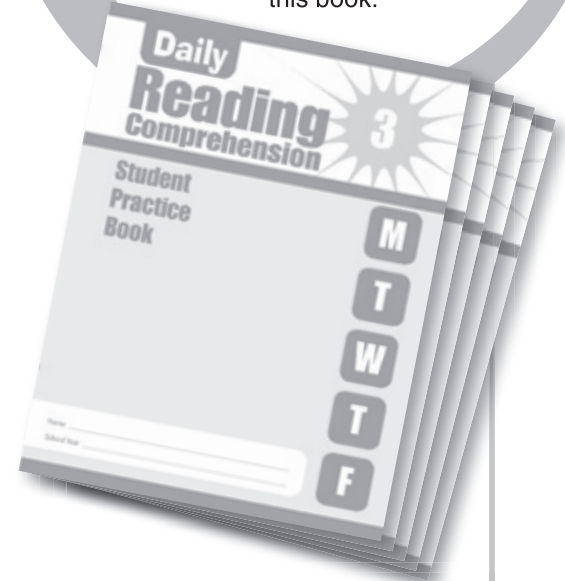
# Two resources to help save you time and money.

## **Daily Reading Comprehension Student Book 5-Packs**

Save up to 30% on copying costs and say goodbye to the hassle of photocopying activities for every student in your class. Student practice books are an easy way to save money while also providing all of your students with their very own book.

Grade 1	EMC 6631	Grade 5	EMC 6635
Grade 2	EMC 6632	Grade 6	EMC 6636
Grade 3	EMC 6633	Grade 7	EMC 6637
Grade 4	EMC 6634	Grade 8	EMC 6638

Student practice books are a sole source product and are only available for purchase directly from Evan-Moor Educational Publishers. To purchase student books, visit [www.evan-moor.com](http://www.evan-moor.com).



Try this APP for

**FREE**

[evan-moor.com/apps](http://evan-moor.com/apps)



**Daily  
Reading  
Comprehension**

## **Daily Reading Comprehension Interactive Classroom Courseware**

*Enhance interactive instruction!*

- 180 interactive lessons
- Self-correcting
- Guided skills practice
- Works with any computer, interactive whiteboard, or projection system

Grade 1	EMC 5961	Grade 5	EMC 5965
Grade 2	EMC 5962	Grade 6	EMC 5966
Grade 3	EMC 5963	Grade 7	EMC 5967
Grade 4	EMC 5964	Grade 8	EMC 5968



## **Thank you for purchasing an Evan-Moor e-book!**

**Attention Acrobat Reader Users:** In order to use this e-book you need to have Adobe Reader 8 or higher. To download Adobe Reader for free, visit [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com).

### **Using This E-book**

This e-book can be used in a variety of ways to enrich your classroom instruction.

You can:

- engage students by projecting this e-book onto an interactive whiteboard
- save paper by printing out only the pages you need
- find what you need by performing a keyword search  
... and much more!

For helpful teaching suggestions and creative ideas on how you can use the features of this e-book to enhance your classroom instruction, visit [www.evan-moor.com/ebooks](http://www.evan-moor.com/ebooks).

### **User Agreement**

With the purchase of Evan-Moor electronic materials, you are granted a single-user license which entitles you to use or duplicate the content of this electronic book for use within your classroom or home only. Sharing materials or making copies for additional individuals or schools is prohibited. Evan-Moor Corporation retains full intellectual property rights on all its products, and these rights extend to electronic editions of books.

If you would like to use this Evan-Moor e-book for additional purposes not outlined in the single-user license (described above), please visit [www.evan-moor.com/help/copyright.aspx](http://www.evan-moor.com/help/copyright.aspx) for an *Application to Use Copyrighted Materials* form.

This page intentionally left blank

**Daily** **GRADE 3**  
**Reading**  
**Comprehension**

Writing: Camille Liscinsky  
Content Editing: Marilyn Evans  
James Spears  
Copy Editing: Carrie Gwynne  
Art Direction: Cheryl Puckett  
Cover Design: Cheryl Puckett  
Design/Production: Carolina Caird  
Arynne Effenbein  
Yuki Meyer  
Olivia Trinidad



Visit  
[teaching-standards.com](http://teaching-standards.com)  
to view a correlation  
of this book.  
This is a free service.

**Correlated to State and  
Common Core State Standards**

**Congratulations on your purchase of some of the  
finest teaching materials in the world.**

*Photocopying the pages in this book  
is permitted for single-classroom use only.  
Making photocopies for additional classes  
or schools is prohibited.*

For information about other Evan-Moor products, call 1-800-777-4362,  
fax 1-800-777-4332, or visit our Web site, [www.evan-moor.com](http://www.evan-moor.com).

Entire contents © 2010 EVAN-MOOR CORP.  
18 Lower Ragsdale Drive, Monterey, CA 93940-5746. Printed in USA.

# Contents

<b>Week</b>	<b>Strategies and Skills</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>1</b>	Comprehension Strategy: <b>Make Connections</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2</b>	Comprehension Strategy: <b>Visualization</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>3</b>	Comprehension Strategy: <b>Organization</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>4</b>	Comprehension Strategy: <b>Determine Important Information</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>5</b>	Comprehension Strategy: <b>Ask Questions</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>6</b>	Comprehension Strategy: <b>Monitor Comprehension</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>7</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Main Idea and Details, Sequence</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Monitor Comprehension, Determine Important Information</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>8</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Cause and Effect, Fact and Opinion</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Visualization, Organization</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>9</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Compare and Contrast, Make Inferences</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Ask Questions, Monitor Comprehension</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>10</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Character and Setting, Fantasy vs. Reality</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Make Connections, Visualization</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>11</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Author's Purpose, Prediction</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Ask Questions, Make Connections</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>12</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Nonfiction Text Features, Visual Information</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Determine Important Information, Organization</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>13</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Main Idea and Details, Sequence</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Monitor Comprehension, Determine Important Information</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>14</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Cause and Effect, Fact and Opinion</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Visualization, Organization</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>15</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Compare and Contrast, Make Inferences</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Ask Questions, Monitor Comprehension</b>	<b>94</b>

<b>Week</b>	<b>Strategies and Skills</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>16</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Character and Setting, Fantasy vs. Reality</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Make Connections, Visualization</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>17</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Author's Purpose, Prediction</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Ask Questions, Make Connections</b>	<b>106</b>
<b>18</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Nonfiction Text Features, Visual Information</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Determine Important Information, Organization</b>	<b>112</b>
<b>19</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Main Idea and Details, Sequence</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Monitor Comprehension, Determine Important Information</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>20</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Cause and Effect, Fact and Opinion</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Visualization, Organization</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>21</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Compare and Contrast, Make Inferences</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Ask Questions, Monitor Comprehension</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>22</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Character and Setting, Fantasy vs. Reality</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Make Connections, Visualization</b>	<b>136</b>
<b>23</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Author's Purpose, Prediction</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Ask Questions, Make Connections</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>24</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Nonfiction Text Features, Visual Information</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Determine Important Information, Organization</b>	<b>148</b>
<b>25</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Main Idea and Details, Sequence</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Monitor Comprehension, Determine Important Information</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>26</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Cause and Effect, Fact and Opinion</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Visualization, Organization</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>27</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Compare and Contrast, Make Inferences</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Ask Questions, Monitor Comprehension</b>	<b>166</b>
<b>28</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Character and Setting, Fantasy vs. Reality</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Make Connections, Visualization</b>	<b>172</b>
<b>29</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Author's Purpose, Prediction</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Ask Questions, Make Connections</b>	<b>178</b>
<b>30</b>	Comprehension Skills: <b>Nonfiction Text Features, Visual Information</b> Comprehension Strategies: <b>Determine Important Information, Organization</b>	<b>184</b>

# How to Use *Daily Reading Comprehension*

*Daily Reading Comprehension* provides a unique integration of instruction and practice in both comprehension strategies and comprehension skills.

**Strategies**—such as visualizing or asking questions—are general, meta-cognitive techniques that a reader uses to better understand and engage with the text. **Skills**—such as finding a main idea or identifying a sequence of events—focus on particular text elements that aid comprehension. See page 6 for a complete list of strategies and skills covered in *Daily Reading Comprehension*.

The first six weeks of *Daily Reading Comprehension* introduce students to comprehension strategies they will apply throughout the year. Weeks 7–30 focus on specific skill instruction and practice. All 30 weeks follow the same five-day format, making the teaching and learning process simpler. Follow these steps to conduct the weekly lessons and activities:

**STEP 1** The weekly teacher page lists the strategy or skills that students will focus on during that week and provides a brief definition of the strategy or the skills. Read the definition(s) aloud to students each day before they complete the activities, or prompt students to define the skills themselves. You may also wish to reproduce the comprehension strategy and skill definitions on page 8 as a poster for your classroom.

**STEP 2** The teacher page provides an instructional path for conducting each day's lesson and activities. Use the tips and suggestions in each day's lesson to present the skills and introduce the passage.

**STEP 3** Each student page begins with directions for reading the passage. These directions also serve as a way to establish a purpose for reading. Help students see the connection between setting a purpose for reading and improving comprehension.

**STEP 4** Because much of reading comprehension stems from a reader's background knowledge about a subject, take a moment to discuss the topic with students before they read a passage. Introduce unfamiliar phrases or concepts, and encourage students to ask questions about the topic.

**STEP 5** After students have read a passage, two comprehension activities give students an opportunity to practice the strategies and skills. In weeks 1–6, the first activity is an open-ended writing or partner activity that encourages students to reflect on the reading process, applying the weekly strategy. The second activity provides four multiple-choice items that practice the week's skills in a test-taking format.

In weeks 7–30, students complete the multiple-choice skill activity before practicing the strategy activity. The teacher page for these weeks offers suggestions for teaching the skills and gives tips for reminding students of the strategy(ies). Throughout the week, use the Student Record Sheet on page 9 to track student progress and to note which skills or strategies a student may need additional practice with.



## Weekly Teacher Page

**WEEK 3**  
**Organization**

When students use this strategy, they recognize the organizational pattern of what they are reading. This helps students anticipate how the author will organize the information in the text. Common organizational patterns are main idea and details, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

Introduce the Organization strategy to students. Say: This week we'll practice figuring out how an author organizes a passage. This means we'll look for a pattern that the author uses to tell us the information. One way an author can organize a passage is by sequence. This means the author tells us the events in the order that they happened. Read aloud the instructions at the top of the page. Prompt students to list words that describe sequence, and list them on the board (*first, Next, Then, Finally*). Direct students to look for those words as they read. When students have finished reading, direct them to complete the strategy practice activity. Invite volunteers to share the signal words they found in the passage. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity.

**DAY 1**

Remind students of the strategy, and read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then read aloud the title and first paragraph. Ask: What do you think the next paragraph will be about? (the reasons why the author thinks earthworms are a farmer's best friend) Say: The author organized this passage by giving an idea and then telling more about the idea. As you read the rest of the passage, look for reasons why the author thinks earthworms are a farmer's best friend. Have students finish reading the rest of the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the strategy and skill practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY 2**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: Sometimes authors tell us what happens and the reason why it happens. What happens is the effect, and the reason why it happens is the cause. Authors can organize the things they write by cause and effect. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then read the title and first paragraph aloud. Say: The last sentence tells me what happens—there was no room to sleep in the wagon—and why it happens—the wagon was too full. Because the passage is organized this way, I will look for more causes and effects as I read. Direct students to finish reading the passage and to complete the strategy practice activity. Review the answers together before having students complete the skill practice activity.

**DAY 3**

Remind students of the strategy, and prompt them to recall the ways a passage can be organized (by sequence, by giving an idea and telling more about the idea, and by cause and effect). Say: Sometimes an author might organize each paragraph a little differently. As we read, let's make sure we look for words that tell us how each paragraph is organized. There are called signal words. Direct students to read the first paragraphs and look for signal words that show cause and effect (*because, so, etc.*). Ask: What are some words you would look for to show sequence (*first, next, then, last, etc.*)? Direct students to look for signal words as they finish reading the passage. Then direct students to complete the strategy and skill practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY 4**

Remind students of the strategy, and read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Say: The author has organized this passage to tell us an idea and then details about that idea. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, ask: Why do you think the author waited until the end of the first paragraph to tell that Grace is a mule? (to surprise the reader; to keep the reader entertained, etc.) Say: Sometimes authors organize a passage to make it interesting to the reader. But if something is not clear when you read it the first time, you should read it again to make sure you understand it. Direct students to complete the strategy and skill practice activities. Then review the answers together.

**DAY 5**

22

Daily Reading Comprehension • EMC 3453 • © Evan-Moor Corp.

Weekly skills are explained at the top of each teacher page.

The daily instruction path provides suggestions for modeling the skill and guiding students through the passage and activities.

## Daily Student Pages

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Organization WEEK 3 DAY 3**

**READ THE PASSAGE:** Think about reasons why travel to the West was uncomfortable.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Organization WEEK 3 DAY 2**

**READ THE PASSAGE:** Notice how the author feels about earthworms.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Organization WEEK 3 DAY 1**

**READ THE PASSAGE:** Notice words that help you understand when things happen.

**Ready, Aim, Spit!**

An archerfish can get its food in two ways. It can leap out of the water to snag a bug. Or it can stay in the water and shoot down its food by spitting a jet of water. The fish begins the attack by first swimming near a low branch. It stays underwater but close to the surface. Only the tip of its mouth sticks out of the water. Next, the fish waits for a bug to land on the branch. When the bug lands, the archerfish acts quickly. First, the fish presses its tongue against a groove on the roof of its mouth. This makes a narrow tube. Then, it snaps its gills shut. This action forces water into its mouth and out the tube. Zap! The jet of water hits the bug, which falls into the water. With a gulp, the archerfish finally eats its meal.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE:** Circle the signal words that helped you understand how the passage was organized.

**SKILL PRACTICE:** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What does the archerfish do first after a bug lands on a branch?
  - It sticks the tip of its mouth out of the water.
  - It closes its gills.
  - It presses its tongue against the roof of its mouth.
  - It spits right at the bug.
- Immediately before the archerfish spits water from its mouth, it \_\_\_\_\_.
  - swims near a low branch
  - presses its tongue against the roof of its mouth
  - eats a bug
  - snaps its gills shut
- Why does the archerfish press its tongue against the roof of its mouth?
  - to make room for the bug
  - to close its gills faster
  - to make a narrow tube
  - to make a jet of water spray out
- Why does an archerfish need to be still?
  - to stick its mouth out of the water
  - to eat an insect
  - to leap out of the water for food
  - to wait for a bug to land

24

© Evan-Moor Corp. • EMC 3453 • Daily Reading Comprehension

23

Activity directions help students establish a purpose for reading.

Grade-appropriate text supports comprehension.

Each passage is followed by four multiple-choice items, practicing specific comprehension skills, as well as an open-ended strategy-based activity. In weeks 1–6, the strategy activity precedes the skill activity.

## Student Record Sheet

**Student Record Sheet**

Number of Questions Answered Correctly

Student: \_\_\_\_\_

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Notes
Week 1						
Week 2						
Week 3						
Week 4						
Week 5						
Week 6						
Week 7						
Week 8						
Week 9						
Week 10						
Week 11						
Week 12						
Week 13						
Week 14						
Week 15						
Week 16						
Week 17						
Week 18						
Week 19						
Week 20						
Week 21						
Week 22						
Week 23						
Week 24						
Week 25						
Week 26						
Week 27						
Week 28						
Week 29						
Week 30						

© Evan-Moor Corp. • EMC 3453 • Daily Reading Comprehension

The record sheet allows you to record students' progress and identify areas in which individuals need improvement.

# Comprehension Strategies and Skills

In *Daily Reading Comprehension*, students learn and practice the following commonly tested comprehension strategies and skills, all proven to increase students' abilities to read and understand a wide range of text types. You may also wish to post or distribute copies of page 8, which provides a student-friendly list of skills and helpful questions that students can ask themselves as they read.

## Strategies

### Make Connections

Students make connections to the text to aid their comprehension. Connections can be made to personal experiences or to things the students have seen or read.

### Visualization

Students make mental images of what they are reading. They learn to look for vivid language, including concrete nouns, active verbs, and strong adjectives.

### Organization

Students learn to find the organizational pattern of a text. This allows them to anticipate what they are reading and helps them focus on the author's central message or important ideas.

### Determine Important Information

Students learn to categorize information based on whether or not it supports an author's central message or is important for a specific purpose.

### Ask Questions

Students learn to ask questions before reading to set a purpose for reading, during reading to identify when their comprehension breaks down, or after reading as a way to check their understanding of a passage.

### Monitor Comprehension

Students learn to pay attention to their own reading process and notice when they are losing focus or when comprehension is breaking down. They then can employ another strategy to help them overcome their difficulty.

## Skills

### Main Idea and Details

Students identify what a passage is mostly about and find important details that support the main idea.

### Sequence

Students look for the order in which things happen or identify the steps in a process.

### Cause and Effect

Students identify what happens (effect) and why it happens (cause).

### Fact and Opinion

Students determine which statements can be proved true (fact) and which statements tell what someone thinks or believes (opinion).

### Compare and Contrast

Students note how two or more people or things are alike and different.

### Make Inferences

Students use their background knowledge and clues from the text to infer information.

### Prediction

Students use their background knowledge and clues from the text to figure out what will happen next.

### Character and Setting

Students identify who or what a story is about and where and when the story takes place.

### Fantasy vs. Reality

Students determine whether something in a story could or could not happen in real life.

### Author's Purpose

Students determine why an author wrote a passage and whether the purpose is: to entertain, to inform, to persuade, or to teach.

### Nonfiction Text Features

Students study features that are not part of the main body of text, including subheadings, captions, entry words, and titles.

### Visual Information

Students study pictures, charts, graphs, and other forms of visual information.

**Scope and Sequence**

Week	Comprehension Strategies						Comprehension Skills											
	Make Connections	Visualization	Organization	Determine Important Information	Ask Questions	Monitor Comprehension	Main Idea and Details	Sequence	Cause and Effect	Fact and Opinion	Compare and Contrast	Make Inferences	Prediction	Character and Setting	Fantasy vs. Reality	Author's Purpose	Nonfiction Text Features	Visual Information
Week 1	•																	
Week 2		•					•											
Week 3									•									
Week 4																		
Week 5																		
Week 6																		
Week 7																		
Week 8																		
Week 9																		
Week 10																		
Week 11																		
Week 12																		
Week 13																		
Week 14																		
Week 15																		
Week 16																		
Week 17																		
Week 18																		
Week 19																		
Week 20																		
Week 21																		
Week 22																		
Week 23																		
Week 24																		
Week 25																		
Week 26																		
Week 27																		
Week 28																		
Week 29																		
Week 30																		

# How to Be a Good Reader

Ask yourself these questions to help you understand what you read:

---

**Main Idea and Details**

What is the story mostly about?  
What tells me more about the main idea?

---

**Sequence**

What happens first, next, and last?  
What are the steps to do something?

---

**Cause and Effect**

What happens? (the effect)  
Why did it happen? (the cause)

---

**Fact and Opinion**

Can this be proved true?  
Is it what someone thinks or believes?

---

**Compare and Contrast**

How are these people or things the same?  
How are these people or things different?

---

**Make Inferences**

What clues does the story give?  
What do I know already that will help?

---

**Prediction**

What clues does the story give?  
What do I know already that will help?  
What will happen next?

---

**Character and Setting**

Who or what is the story about?  
Where and when does the story take place?

---

**Fantasy vs. Reality**

Is it make-believe?  
Could it happen in real life?

---

**Author's Purpose**

Does the story entertain, inform, try  
to persuade me, or teach me how to do  
something?

---

**Nonfiction Text Features**

What kind of text am I reading?  
What does it tell me?

---

**Visual Information**

Is there a picture, chart, or graph?  
What does it tell me?

# Student Record Sheet

Student: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Questions Answered Correctly

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Notes:
Week 1						
Week 2						
Week 3						
Week 4						
Week 5						
Week 6						
Week 7						
Week 8						
Week 9						
Week 10						
Week 11						
Week 12						
Week 13						
Week 14						
Week 15						
Week 16						
Week 17						
Week 18						
Week 19						
Week 20						
Week 21						
Week 22						
Week 23						
Week 24						
Week 25						
Week 26						
Week 27						
Week 28						
Week 29						
Week 30						

## WEEK

## 1

**Make Connections**

*This strategy helps students put what they are reading into context by allowing them to recognize the connections between the text and themselves, the world around them, and other things they have read or seen.*

**DAY****1**

Explain to students: **This week we will learn to make connections. When good readers read, they connect what they are reading to things they have read, seen, or done. This helps them to better understand the passage. It is important, though, to stay focused on what we are reading and not let the connections we make distract us.** Read the passage title aloud and ask students to share connections they make to dogs (e.g., they own a dog; they have read about dogs.). Have students read the passage independently and then complete the strategy practice activity. Allow volunteers to share their responses. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY****2**

Remind students of the strategy, and then explain that they will read a passage about a boy named Evan who is from the city and rides a horse for the first time. Ask students to predict how Evan might feel (scared, nervous, excited, etc.). Point out that students make these predictions based on how they might feel or what they know about doing something such as riding a horse for the first time. Say: **You made a connection in order to better understand how Evan might feel.** Have students read the passage and then complete the strategy practice activity. Invite volunteers to share their answers. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY****3**

Remind students of the strategy, and have them read the passage. When students have finished, explain that it is possible to make different kinds of connections to a passage. Model: **I don't know much about chimpanzees, Jane Goodall, or Africa, so it was hard for me to make a connection to the first paragraph. I was able to make a connection to the second paragraph, because I know how people share their feelings. This connection allowed me to better understand how chimpanzees behave.** Direct students to complete the activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY****4**

Remind students of the strategy, and read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Ask students to share experiences they may have had with someone who was always grouchy or grumpy. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY****5**

Remind students of the strategy, and read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Explain to students that they will read about a type of bird called a waxwing. After students have finished reading the passage, pair students for the strategy practice activity. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Make Connections****WEEK 1  
DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what a real dog can do.**Sparky the Wonder Dog**

Bella's dog Sparky likes to run and explore. Bella thinks that Sparky is like a magician. One moment Sparky is in the backyard and then, all of a sudden, he's gone!

Sparky escaped again last week, so Bella set out to find him. She called out Sparky's name as she walked. Bella even shook Sparky's bag of dog chow. "Treats! Treats!" yelled Bella. Sparky loved his treats, but he did not appear.

Then Bella stopped. She smelled some meat grilling. She spotted a cloud of smoke from behind a house. Bella headed there and peeked in the yard. Sure enough, there was Sparky. He stood on his hind legs in front of a grill. Sparky was whistling and flipping burgers. Bella could see Sparky's mouth drool. Bella wondered where Sparky got the apron he was wearing.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Circle the word or words, and complete the sentence.

I (would would not) like to have Sparky as a pet because \_\_\_\_\_

---

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. What can really happen?</p> <p>Ⓐ A dog can cook burgers.</p> <p>Ⓑ A dog can run away.</p> <p>Ⓒ A dog can whistle.</p> <p>Ⓓ A dog can do magic.</p>                                 | <p>3. Which word best describes Sparky?</p> <p>Ⓐ well-behaved</p> <p>Ⓑ clever</p> <p>Ⓒ angry</p> <p>Ⓓ lucky</p>  |
| <p>2. What is make-believe in the story?</p> <p>Ⓐ A girl looks for a missing dog.</p> <p>Ⓑ A dog likes treats.</p> <p>Ⓒ A dog cooks burgers.</p> <p>Ⓓ A dog stands on its back legs.</p> | <p>4. Which one can be said about Sparky?</p> <p>Ⓐ Sparky is a small dog.</p> <p>Ⓑ Sparky has run away before.</p> <p>Ⓒ Sparky never leaves the backyard.</p> <p>Ⓓ Sparky comes when he is called.</p> |

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 1**  
**Make Connections DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about a time when you learned something new.**Whoa, Boy!**

Evan lived in the city. More than anything, he wanted to ride a horse. He could hardly wait to gallop as fast as the wind. Evan visited Uncle Pete at his farm. His uncle was ready to show Evan how to ride.

Evan sat on a fence as his uncle walked a horse toward him. The ground seemed to shake with every step the horse took. Evan dug his fingernails into the fence. He stared at the huge beast. "Were all horses this big?" he wondered.

Uncle Pete helped Evan onto the horse's back. Then Evan tapped the horse's sides with his heels. The horse began to trot. Evan bounced up and down like a jumping frog.

"Riding a horse hurts," said Evan. He decided to forget about galloping. For now, the speed of a merry-go-round seemed just right.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Circle the word or words, and complete the sentence.

When I learned something new, I (felt did not feel) like Evan because \_\_\_\_\_

---

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Where does the passage happen?

- Ⓐ on a farm
- Ⓑ in a city
- Ⓒ near a frog pond
- Ⓓ at a castle

2. When Evan sees the horse, he feels \_\_\_\_\_.

- Ⓐ very happy
- Ⓑ a bit scared
- Ⓒ quite brave
- Ⓓ a little silly

3. Which of these is most like Evan's experience?

- Ⓐ learning to write letters
- Ⓑ learning to divide numbers
- Ⓒ learning to ride a bike
- Ⓓ learning how to care for a goldfish

4. What does the last sentence in the passage mean?

- Ⓐ Evan was on a merry-go-round.
- Ⓑ Evan wanted a new horse to ride.
- Ⓒ Evan did not want to go faster.
- Ⓓ Evan wanted to hop like a frog.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Make Connections****WEEK 1  
DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Look for how chimpanzees' behavior is like human behavior.**Learning About Chimpanzees**

We know a lot about chimpanzees because of Jane Goodall. She studied the apes for over 30 years. She crawled through thick forests in Africa to sit still and watch them. During that time, Jane wrote down what she saw and heard.

We now know that chimpanzees live in friendly groups. They greet each other with a hug and a kiss. Mother chimps tickle their babies and make them laugh. Chimpanzees play games together, and they clean each other. They show their feelings, too. Worried chimpanzees pucker their lips. Scared chimpanzees bare their teeth. Calm and happy chimpanzees smile. And each sound a chimpanzee makes means something. For example, chimpanzees bark when they find food.

Chimpanzees also solve problems. They use sticks as tools to get food they cannot reach. They chew leaves and use them as sponges to sop up water.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Complete the sentence.

I was surprised to read that chimpanzees \_\_\_\_\_.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. Which one is probably Jane Goodall's job?</p> <p>Ⓐ She raises chimpanzees.</p> <p>Ⓑ She is a zoo vet.</p> <p>Ⓒ She is a scientist.</p> <p>Ⓓ She trains animals.</p>  | <p>3. Where do chimpanzees live?</p> <p>Ⓐ only in zoos</p> <p>Ⓑ in forests</p> <p>Ⓒ in deserts</p> <p>Ⓓ in icy areas</p>   |
| <p>2. Based on the passage, which one is true about chimpanzees?</p> <p>Ⓐ They do not like people.</p> <p>Ⓑ They act like people in some ways.</p> <p>Ⓒ They like to live alone.</p> <p>Ⓓ They sing and dance.</p> | <p>4. Which one shows that chimpanzees act like people?</p> <p>Ⓐ They show their teeth when they are scared.</p> <p>Ⓑ They bark when they find food.</p> <p>Ⓒ They pucker their lips when they are worried.</p> <p>Ⓓ They play games together.</p> |

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what makes people grouchy or grumpy.**Charles the Grouch**

Charles did not care to smile, but he did like to complain. When the day was sunny, Charles said it was too hot. When the birds sang, he said they were too loud. Charles said parties were too crowded and rainbows were too colorful.

One day, Charles was in his garden grumbling that the carrots were too orange. And he thought the trees were too tall. Suddenly, an elf appeared. The elf spoke slowly, as he tried to control his anger. The elf said, "I have heard enough of your complaining. You grumble all day. You fuss all night. I am going to grant you three wishes. Then perhaps you will stop being such a grouch!"

"Only three wishes? Why can't I have more than three?" whined Charles.

"Forget it! No wishes for you!" yelled the elf. The elf disappeared.

"They were probably crummy wishes anyway," Charles complained.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Answer the question.

How do you act around grumpy people? \_\_\_\_\_

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. What is make-believe in the passage?

- Ⓐ A man complains.
- Ⓑ A man makes a wish.
- Ⓒ An elf appears in a garden.
- Ⓓ A man grows carrots.

2. What in the passage can happen?

- Ⓐ Elves can grant wishes.
- Ⓑ A man can be grumpy.
- Ⓒ An elf can live in a garden.
- Ⓓ A man can talk to an elf.

3. Why does Charles want more wishes?

- Ⓐ He does not like the elf.
- Ⓑ He is never happy with the way things are.
- Ⓒ He wants more of everything.
- Ⓓ He already wasted two wishes.

4. Which adjective best describes Charles?

- Ⓐ tired
- Ⓑ cheery
- Ⓒ thankful
- Ⓓ crabby

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Make Connections****WEEK 1  
DAY 5****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the colors of birds you have seen.**Odd Baby Birds**

Waxwings are small songbirds. They have pale yellow bellies and yellow tips on their tail feathers. Some young waxwings are odd because they look different from their parents. Those young birds have tail feathers with orange tips. Scientists have discovered why. The answer has to do with food.

Waxwings mostly eat berries. One kind of honeysuckle plant grows in some places. The plant's berries grow for just a short time. The berries have a strong red color. Some waxwings feed a lot of those red berries to their babies. Their babies might be growing tail feathers at that time. If they are, the red color settles in their tail feathers. Instead of having yellow tips like their parents, their feathers are tipped in orange.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner about the strangest bird you have ever seen.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- To have orange-tipped feathers, baby waxwings must \_\_\_\_\_.
  - have parents that look that way
  - eat one kind of red berry
  - eat a lot of orange plants
  - get red berries on their tails
- Which one is true about most adult waxwings?
  - They eat only red berries.
  - Their tail feathers have orange tips.
  - They mostly eat yellow bugs.
  - Their tail feathers have yellow tips.
- Which question does the passage answer?
  - Why do waxwings feed their babies red berries?
  - Why do some young waxwings look different from their parents?
  - Why do plants have berries?
  - Why do birds have tail feathers?
- Based on what you read, what happens when red and yellow are mixed?
  - They make orange.
  - They make a bright yellow.
  - They make a dark red.
  - They make blue.

## WEEK

## 2

**Visualization**

*This strategy helps students visualize, or create a mental picture of, what they are reading. Students learn to identify good adjectives, nouns, and verbs to help them “see” the details in a passage. Students also learn to adjust their mental images as they read.*

**DAY  
1**

Explain to students that this week they will learn about the *Visualization* strategy. Say: **When good readers read, they often visualize, or make pictures in their mind of, what they are reading. Good readers look for words that describe what something looks like or what it does. Good readers also change their mental picture as they read new details.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then read the title and ask students what mental picture they get from it (e.g., a picture of a dog talking like a human with its mouth). Say: **Make sure you adjust your mental picture as you read new details.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, pair them for the strategy practice activity or complete it as a group. Allow volunteers to share their responses. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the strategy. Explain that good readers often use good describing words (adjectives) or good action words (verbs) from the passage to help them visualize. Tell students they are going to read a story about a boy named Fabio. Then read aloud the instructions at the top of the page. After students have finished reading the passage, direct them to complete the strategy practice activity. Invite volunteers to share what words they circled in the passage. Record students’ responses on the board. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
3**

Remind students of the strategy. Explain that students will read about two seabirds—penguins and puffins. Read aloud the instructions at the top of the page. Remind students to pay attention to good descriptive words, such as names of colors. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, distribute crayons or colored pencils and direct them to complete the strategy practice activity. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the strategy. Explain that good readers change their mental pictures as they read. Read aloud the instructions at the top of the page. Then read the first paragraph aloud. Model using the strategy: **When I read the first two sentences, “fuzzy creature” made me think of a cat. But when I read the last sentence, I knew the author was talking about puffins. I changed my mental picture to be a little bird, not a kitten.** Have students finish reading the passage. Then pair students or act out the strategy practice activity as a group. Direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
5**

Remind students of the strategy. Tell students they are going to read a funny story about different animals and a mitten. Read aloud the instructions at the top of the page. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the activities. Review the answers for the skill practice activity together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Visualization****WEEK 2  
DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize a dog doing each action described in the passage.**Ways Dogs Talk**

Dogs use their voices and bodies to talk to people. Watch a dog's actions. You can learn to tell what it is trying to say.

A dog shows when it is happy to see you. It looks at you and wags its tail, or it runs around quickly in circles. Some happy dogs will jump up on you. A scared dog acts differently than a happy dog. A frightened dog puts its tail down between its legs. Some scared dogs growl. Others try to hide.

Dogs like being with people, so they try to get your attention. They tap you with a paw or place their head in your lap. They also might look at you and bark or howl.

Dogs show when they want to be left alone, too. A dog that is upset will bare its teeth, or it will growl. Both are signs to stay away!

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Think back to the dog's actions you pictured while you read. With a partner, describe a dog doing two of those actions.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the passage mainly about?
  - the ways dogs use their voices to talk
  - the ways dogs tell people what they want
  - how dogs show they are scared
  - why dogs run in circles
- Based on the passage, which sentence is true?
  - Happy dogs may jump up on you.
  - Sad dogs cry tears.
  - Scared dogs run in circles.
  - Upset dogs want a lot to eat.
- What might cause a dog to put its head in your lap?
  - It is scared of some noise.
  - It is happy that you are home.
  - It wants you to pay attention to it.
  - Its stomach is upset.
- A happy dog wags its tail, but a scared dog \_\_\_\_\_.
  - taps you with a paw
  - puts its tail down
  - lifts its tail
  - looks at you and howls

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize Fabio's first two days at camp.**No Camp for Me!**

Fabio was new at summer camp, and he did not like it at all. In fact, he hated every minute of it.

On his first day, he and the other campers swam in a lake. The bottom of the lake felt like muddy slime creeping between Fabio's toes. He dashed out of the water when a fish nibbled at his knee.

Fabio's second day started badly. The campers hiked through some woods. Dry twigs scratched Fabio's legs, and black bugs bit his arms. The stinky smell of a skunk made his eyes water. Fabio walked behind the others. He wished he were at home. Then a boy named Cody started talking to Fabio. It turned out that they liked playing the same games. They made a deal to try out for the camp softball team. Fabio thought the next day at camp would be fun.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Look back at the story. Circle four describing words that helped you picture Fabio at camp.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. What is the main idea of the second paragraph?

- Ⓐ Fabio does not enjoy his first day at camp.
- Ⓑ Fabio goes to camp.
- Ⓒ Fabio is bitten by a fish.
- Ⓓ Fabio's second day at camp is good.

2. What is the main idea of the third paragraph?

- Ⓐ Bugs bite Fabio.
- Ⓑ Fabio makes a friend.
- Ⓒ Fabio hates camp.
- Ⓓ Fabio tries out for softball.

3. Which detail shows that camp was not fun for Fabio?

- Ⓐ Cody talks to Fabio.
- Ⓑ Cody and Fabio like the same games.
- Ⓒ Twigs scratch Fabio's legs.
- Ⓓ Fabio will try out for softball.

4. What happens because Cody talks to Fabio?

- Ⓐ Fabio wants to go home.
- Ⓑ Fabio will be on Cody's softball team.
- Ⓒ Fabio no longer hates camp.
- Ⓓ Fabio will not have to swim in the lake.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Visualization

WEEK 2  
DAY 3

**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize what is the same and what is different about the two seabirds.

### Puffins and Penguins

Penguins and puffins are two kinds of seabirds. They both are black and white. And they both have webbed feet. However, puffins are much smaller than penguins. Puffins are more colorful, too. Puffins have bright orange beaks, legs, and feet. Penguins have black beaks, and their feet are often black, too.

You won't find puffins and penguins living together. Penguins live far south and puffins live far north. But they both depend on the sea for their food. Both birds have sharp spikes in their mouths. The spikes hold on to the fish they catch.

Although penguins and puffins are birds, penguins cannot fly. Their wings are too stiff. Penguins' wings, however, work as flippers. They allow penguins to dive deep into the sea. Puffins use their wings for flying and for diving. But they cannot dive as deep as penguins.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Draw and then color a puffin's feet and a penguin's feet.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the passage mainly about?
  - the ways two seabirds are different
  - how two seabirds are the same
  - how two seabirds are the same and different
  - the ways two seabirds get their food
- How are puffins and penguins alike?
  - They both have wings for flying.
  - They both have bright orange beaks.
  - They both live in the same area.
  - They both eat ocean fish.
- How are puffins different from penguins?
  - Puffins have orange feet, but penguins often have black feet.
  - Puffins are black and white, but penguins are not.
  - Puffins are birds, but penguins are not.
  - Puffins have black beaks, but penguins do not.
- Because penguins have stiff wings, they \_\_\_\_\_.
  - can soar through the sky
  - cannot fly
  - can wave
  - cannot dive deep

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize the work the kids do.

The flashlight's beam lights up a frightened face. Small hands grab the fuzzy creature. Then it is stowed in a box. Children work through the night to capture baby puffins. The kids are part of the Puffin Patrol.

The kids live on an island off the coast of Iceland. In the spring, puffins roost on the island's cliffs. Each female lays one egg. By the middle of August, the baby seabirds are ready to leave their nests. They know to head toward the ocean. Lights from the night sky reflect on the sea. Most of the birds go toward those lights. But some babies fly toward the lights of the town. They crash-land in yards, parking lots, and streets.

Cats, dogs, and cars might harm the baby birds. So kids gather them up. In the morning, they carry their boxes of puffins to the sea. The kids toss the birds high into the air. The young seabirds glide on the wind and then land on the water. They are safe at home.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** With a partner, act out the finding and saving of baby puffins.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one would be a good title for the passage?
  - "Too Far to Fly"
  - "Kids to the Rescue"
  - "Birds in a Box"
  - "Ocean Lights"
- Why do the children gather the baby puffins that fly into town?
  - to keep the birds from getting lost
  - to keep the birds in boxes
  - to raise the birds as pets
  - to keep the birds safe from harm
- Some puffins land in yards because they \_\_\_\_\_.
  - are kicked out of their nests
  - cannot fly
  - fall from high cliffs
  - fly toward the wrong lights
- What is the Puffin Patrol?
  - children who find and rescue baby puffins
  - a name for baby puffins
  - the hatching of baby puffins
  - children who raise baby puffins



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Visualization

WEEK 2  
DAY 5**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize each animal as it enters the mitten.**Achooooo!**

One cold day, a squirrel saw a mitten lying on the snow. The squirrel crawled inside where it was warm and cozy. Soon after, a rabbit joined the squirrel. The two animals fit just right until a skunk peeked in. Not wanting to anger the skunk, the rabbit invited it to stay. A fox then followed the skunk. All of the animals were very snug indeed. Before long, a bear came by. The bear insisted on using the mitten for his long winter nap. The bear squeezed in and a mouse did, too. It sat on the only space left—the top of the bear’s nose. The mouse’s tail swished back and forth, back and forth. The bear sneezed like a roll of thunder. Out flew the animals! Never again did they try to turn a mitten into a home.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Draw the mitten before the squirrel crawls in. Then draw the mitten after the bear enters it.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What causes the bear to sneeze?
  - Furry animals fill the mitten.
  - The skunk is smelly.
  - The bear has a cold.
  - The mouse tickles the bear’s nose.
- What is the passage mostly about?
  - animals making a mitten their home
  - a mouse causing trouble
  - animals playing chase
  - a bear with a cold
- In the beginning, the mitten was flat and smooth. In the end, it was \_\_\_\_\_.
  - covered with dirt
  - lumpy and stretched
  - white like snow
  - full of big holes
- What happens because the bear sneezes?
  - The mitten rips to shreds.
  - The animals decide to leave the mitten.
  - The animals fly out of the mitten.
  - The animals move to another mitten.

## WEEK

## 3

**Organization**

When students use this strategy, they recognize the organizational pattern of what they are reading. This helps students anticipate how the author will organize the information in the text. Common organizational patterns are main idea and details, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**DAY  
1**

Introduce the *Organization* strategy to students. Say: **This week we'll practice figuring out how an author organizes a passage. This means we'll look for a pattern that the author uses to tell us the information. One way an author can organize a passage is by sequence. This means the author tells us the events in the order that they happened.** Read aloud the instructions at the top of the page. Prompt students to list words that describe sequence, and list them on the board (*first, Next, Then, finally*). Direct students to look for those words as they read. When students have finished reading, direct them to complete the strategy practice activity. Invite volunteers to share the signal words they found in the passage. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the strategy, and read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then read aloud the title and first paragraph. Ask: **What do you think the next paragraph will be about?** (the reasons why the author thinks earthworms are a farmer's best friend) Say: **The author organized this passage by giving an idea and then telling more about the idea. As you read the rest of the passage, look for reasons why the author thinks earthworms are a farmer's best friend.** Have students finish reading the rest of the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the strategy and skill practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
3**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **Sometimes authors tell us what happens and the reason why it happens. What happens is the effect, and the reason why it happens is the cause. Authors can organize the things they write by cause and effect.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then read the title and first paragraph aloud. Say: **The last sentence tells me what happens—there was no room to sleep in the wagon—and why it happens—the wagon was too full. Because the passage is organized this way, I will look for more causes and effects as I read.** Direct students to finish reading the passage and to complete the strategy practice activity. Review the answers together before having students complete the skill practice activity.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the strategy, and prompt them to recall the ways a passage can be organized (by sequence, by giving an idea and telling more about the idea, and by cause and effect). Say: **Sometimes an author might organize each paragraph a little differently. As we read, let's make sure we look for words that tell us how each paragraph is organized. These are called *signal words*.** Direct students to read the first paragraph and look for signal words that show cause and effect (*because, so*). Ask: **What are some words you would look for to show sequence?** (*first, next, then, last, etc.*) Direct students to look for signal words as they finish reading the passage. Then direct students to complete the strategy and skill practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
5**

Remind students of the strategy, and read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Say: **The author has organized this passage to tell us an idea and then details about that idea.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, ask: **Why do you think the author waited until the end of the first paragraph to tell that Grace is a mule?** (to surprise the reader; to keep the reader entertained; etc.) Say: **Sometimes authors organize a passage to make it interesting to the reader. But if something is not clear when you read it the first time, you should read it again to make sure you understand it.** Direct students to complete the strategy and skill practice activities. Then review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Organization \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 3**  
**DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Notice words that help you understand when things happen.**Ready, Aim, Spit!**

An archerfish can get its food in two ways. It can leap out of the water to snag a bug. Or it can stay in the water and shoot down its food by spitting a jet of water.

The fish begins the attack by first swimming near a low branch. It stays underwater but close to the surface. Only the tip of its mouth sticks out of the water. Next, the fish waits for a bug to land on the branch. When the bug lands, the archerfish acts quickly. First, the fish presses its tongue against a groove on the roof of its mouth. This makes a narrow tube. Then, it snaps its gills shut. This action forces water into its mouth and out the tube. Zap! The jet of water hits the bug, which falls into the water. With a gulp, the archerfish finally eats its meal.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Circle the signal words that helped you understand how the passage was organized.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What does the archerfish do first after a bug lands on a branch?
  - It sticks the tip of its mouth out of the water.
  - It closes its gills.
  - It presses its tongue against the roof of its mouth.
  - It spits right at the bug.
- Immediately before the archerfish spits water from its mouth, it \_\_\_\_\_.
  - swims near a low branch
  - presses its tongue against the roof of its mouth
  - eats a bug
  - snaps its gills shut
- Why does the archerfish press its tongue against the roof of its mouth?
  - to make room for the bug
  - to close its gills faster
  - to make a narrow tube
  - to make a jet of water spray out
- Why does an archerfish need to be still?
  - to stick its mouth out of the water
  - to eat an insect
  - to leap out of the water for food
  - to wait for a bug to land

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Organization**  
**WEEK 3**  
**DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Notice how the author feels about earthworms.**Wiggly Workers**

Some people think earthworms are yucky. I think earthworms are a farmer's best friend.

To grow healthy plants, a farmer needs healthy soil. Earthworms help make soil healthy and rich. These wiggly critters live in the ground where it is moist and cool. They move by digging tunnels. Each time earthworms wiggle, they mix and sift the soil. This loosens the dirt so that plants can spread their roots. The worms' digging actions also bring air into the soil, which plants need to live. Earthworms eat tiny bits of plants and dead bugs. The droppings that earthworms deposit are nutrients. They make the soil rich for growing fruits and vegetables.

I think farmers will agree with me. Earthworms are amazing creatures!

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline two sentences that tell why the author thinks earthworms are good for farmers.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one is a fact about earthworms?
  - They are interesting critters.
  - They are yucky to touch.
  - They are amazing creatures.
  - They are useful for making soil rich.
- Which one is an opinion about earthworms?
  - Their wiggling mixes the soil.
  - Their droppings help make soil healthy.
  - They are farmers' best friends.
  - They live out of the sun.
- Because earthworms loosen the soil, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - they are used for fishing
  - plants get the air they need
  - they live underground
  - plants get nutrients
- What happens when soil has earthworms?
  - Plants grow better.
  - There are more dead bugs.
  - Farmers are amazed.
  - Farmers get rich.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Organization \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 3**  
**DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about reasons why travel to the West was uncomfortable.**Rugged Roads**

In the 1800s, people moved to the West in covered wagons. Mules or oxen pulled the wagons. Families piled their furniture and belongings inside. Because the wagons were so full, there was no room in the wagon for sleeping.

Traveling was an adventure. The wagons were not comfortable to ride in because the wagon wheels were covered in iron, not rubber. Roads made wagons more uncomfortable because they were bumpy and not paved. People who did not drive the wagon walked beside it.

The roads were rugged, but they did help with one daily chore. Women or children milked their cows in the morning. Then they poured some fresh milk into a wooden butter churn. They hung the container on the wagon. The wagon bounced so much that by night, the churn held a lump of butter.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Look back at the second paragraph. Write a *C* above each cause. Write an *E* above each effect.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one is not a reason why people walked alongside their wagons?
  - The roads were bumpy.
  - The wagon was filled.
  - The wagon bounced.
  - The wagon was used to make butter.
- Which of these was one good result of the rugged roads?
  - The milk was turned into butter.
  - The women milked the cows.
  - People walked beside the wagon.
  - The wagons were full of belongings.
- Which sentence is an opinion?
  - Traveling by covered wagons was fun.
  - Wagon wheels were covered in iron.
  - Cows were milked in the morning.
  - Butter was made from milk.
- Why were the wagons uncomfortable to ride in?
  - because they were pulled by oxen
  - because they were full of furniture
  - because the wheels were covered in iron
  - because people walked beside them

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 3**  
**Organization DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Look for words that tell you how each paragraph is organized.**Rub That Mud!**

Baseball teams use a lot of new balls in every game. Each team must have 90 on hand. The balls are white and shiny when they get to the park. But they are not shiny when the game begins. This is because shiny balls are slippery to throw. Pitchers might hurt the batters with wild pitches. So each ball is rubbed with a special mud. The mud makes the balls safer to use.

All the baseball teams use the same mud. It is made and sold by one company. First, a crew goes to a secret location. Next, they dig up hundreds of pounds of muck. Then, they rinse the mud to get rid of rocks. Some secret ingredients are added. They make the mud feel like creamy pudding. Finally, the mud is stored in barrels.

After six to eight weeks, the mud is ready to send to the ballparks. One worker at each park takes care of the new balls. The worker adds water to a dab of mud and rubs it onto each ball. About an hour later, over 100 balls are ready for play.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Look back at the second paragraph and underline the words that signal the order of steps.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why do workers rub special mud on baseballs?
  - so the ball is harder to hit
  - so the ball is a brighter color
  - so the ball is safer to use
  - so the ball is slippery
- What is the next step after secret ingredients are added to the mud?
  - The mud is rinsed.
  - The mud is sold.
  - The mud sits in barrels.
  - More mud is dug up.
- Which step comes before rinsing the mud?
  - making the mud feel like pudding
  - storing the mud in barrels
  - selling the mud to teams
  - digging up the muck
- Who performs the final step in getting the shine off the baseballs?
  - a worker at each park
  - the company that makes the mud
  - the crew that digs up the mud
  - a worker for all of the teams

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Organization \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 3**  
**DAY 5****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the main idea and details in each paragraph.**Is She Smarter Than a Fifth-Grader?**

Grace is no ordinary four-year-old. Grace dunks basketballs and plays the piano. And she's an artist, too. Grace holds a brush between her big front teeth and paints pictures. People buy her paintings, and the money is given to the poor. Yes, Grace is very clever, especially for a mule.

Mules usually do as they please. But that's not Grace. Steve Foster, her owner, says that Grace is a fast learner. She uses the different sounds of his voice to know and follow his commands. Grace may be the smartest mule in the world! Being smart helped her get a part in a movie. She appears in the film *Get Low* and plays a mule, of course. Because Grace plays an old mule, she wears makeup. Her face has white and gray coloring.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline two sentences in the first paragraph that tell you things that Grace does that make her clever.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which sentence expresses an opinion about Grace?
  - She may be the smartest mule in the world.
  - She appears in a movie titled *Get Low*.
  - She plays the piano.
  - She paints pictures with a brush.
- Which is one result of Grace being smart?
  - She can look old in a movie.
  - She can raise money for the poor.
  - She can teach people how to paint.
  - She can put on white makeup.
- Grace is in a movie because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - she has white hair
  - she can follow commands
  - she can act like a horse
  - her owner is the star of the movie
- Which one is not a fact about Grace?
  - She is an amazing mule.
  - She is an interesting animal.
  - She is very stubborn.
  - She listens to her owner.

## WEEK

## 4

**Determine Important Information**

*This strategy allows students to find the most important information in a passage, usually information related to the main idea. By determining the important information, students can increase their comprehension by focusing on important ideas and details.*

**DAY  
1**

Introduce the strategy to students. Then say: **When good readers read, they look for the most important information in a passage in order to understand the author's main message. They do not let themselves get distracted by information that is not related to the main topic. This week we will learn some ways to look for the most important information in a passage.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Say: **This is a silly passage about a make-believe animal called a zooraffa.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, ask: **What do the numbers in the passage stand for?** (numbered directions, or steps, for cleaning a zooraffa) Ask: **Do you think the numbers were important for understanding the passage?** (yes) Say: **Sometimes it is a good idea to read the important information again to make sure you understand it well.** Pair students for the strategy practice activity or complete it as a group. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **When we determine the important information in a passage, we look for the information that helps us best understand what the author is trying to tell us.** Point out the following three features on the page: the body text, the picture, and the caption. Say: **Each of these features is important, but we need to know what information from each feature best helps us to understand what we are reading.** Brainstorm with students what information each feature probably gives (The body text tells the story of the high jump, the picture shows who the jumpers are, and the caption tells the height of each jump.). Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the strategy and skill practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
3**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **When good readers look for important information in a passage, they often begin by skimming or scanning the text. What stands out when you look at the page?** (the headings) Say: **When I look at the headings, I know I'll likely read about where a certain snake lives and how it eats. I can look for information in the passage that tells me more about those topics.** Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the strategy and skill practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **When we read to determine important information, we need a good purpose for reading. Sometimes we can set a purpose by looking at the activities we are asked to do when we finish reading.** Read aloud the directions for the strategy practice activity. Then say: **When I read, I will look for the information about how peanut butter is made.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the strategy and skill practice activities.

**DAY  
5**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **To determine important information, you need to know what you are reading. What does this page look like?** (a page from a dictionary) **Why do people use dictionaries?** (to find out what words mean) **Since this is a dictionary, the important information will likely be the meaning of different words.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the dictionary page. When students have finished, direct them to complete the strategy and skill practice activities. Review the answers together.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Determine Important Information****WEEK 4**  
**DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the information that is most important.**How to Groom a Zooraffa**

If you're thinking about getting a pet zooraffa, there is something you should know. Grooming a zooraffa takes work. Here are the steps to follow:

1. Make an appointment at a carwash on a rainy day.
2. Loosen the dirt on your zooraffa. A garden rake works best. Pull the rake through the fur about 50 times. Wear a mask to keep the dirt out of your eyes.
3. Get a big blanket and some bubble bath. The bubble bath can smell nice, like vanilla or sweet potatoes.
4. Put a strong leash on your pet and walk it to the carwash. Stay away from busy streets.
5. Squirt some bubble bath on your zooraffa and send it through the wash.
6. Afterward, use the blanket to clean between the zooraffa's toes.
7. Reward your zooraffa for getting clean. Toss it a porcupine pie.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** With a partner, retell the steps for grooming a zooraffa. Use only the most important information.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Which step involves a mask?
  - (A) step 1
  - (B) step 4
  - (C) step 2
  - (D) step 6
2. Which step comes next after you get to the carwash?
  - (A) wear a mask
  - (B) reward your pet
  - (C) avoid busy streets
  - (D) squirt on bubble bath
3. Which one helps you know the order of the steps for grooming a zooraffa?
  - (A) the title
  - (B) the introduction
  - (C) the hint to use a rake
  - (D) the numbers
4. What information about a zooraffa is not given in the passage?
  - (A) what it is
  - (B) how to clean it
  - (C) what to give it as a reward
  - (D) how to clean between its toes

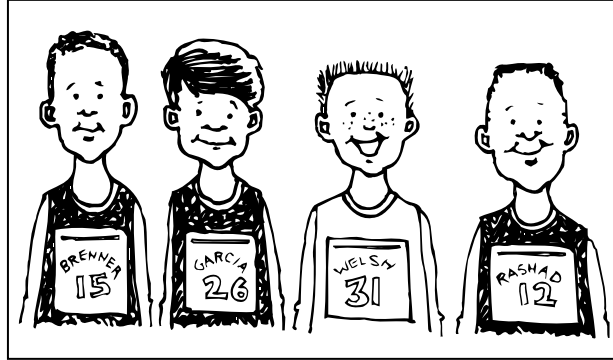
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 4**  
**DAY 2****Determine Important Information****READ THE PASSAGE**

Think about what the author wants you to know.  
How does the author give you this information?

**Garcia Earns Trophy**

**O**n Saturday afternoon, four boys took part in the finals of the high jump. The exciting event took place at Breakers Stadium. Fans filled the stands to cheer for the boys. Each boy was allowed three jumps. All three jumps were averaged to decide the final scores. All four boys were good athletes. But Frankie Garcia's skills topped the others'. He won the first-place trophy.

**Athletes**

Garcia  
Rashad  
Brenner  
Welsh

**Scores**

5 feet  
4 feet 8 inches  
4 feet 6 inches  
3 feet 7 inches

**STRATEGY PRACTICE**

Circle two sentences in the passage that have the most important information about who won the high-jump event.

**SKILL PRACTICE**

Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What information is in the picture but not in the passage?
  - Ⓐ who won the event
  - Ⓑ who took part in the event
  - Ⓒ where the event was held
  - Ⓓ how many competed in the event
- What information is in the passage but not in the picture?
  - Ⓐ the names of all the athletes
  - Ⓑ who wore a light-colored shirt
  - Ⓒ where the event was held
  - Ⓓ which number each athlete wore

- Where do you find Welsh's final score?
  - Ⓐ in the picture
  - Ⓑ in the caption
  - Ⓒ in the passage
  - Ⓓ in the title
- Which of these tells you that the boys took part in the finals?
  - Ⓐ the passage
  - Ⓑ the picture
  - Ⓒ the caption for the picture
  - Ⓓ the picture and the caption

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Determine Important Information****WEEK 4**  
**DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Remember the most important facts about boas.

Boas are large, powerful snakes. Some types of boas are as long as 18 feet. All boas have strong muscles that help them move and help them eat.

**Where Boas Live**

Boas are found mostly in forests in parts of Mexico and South America. They live on the ground, in trees, and in or near water. Boas are good swimmers. They also can climb trees, twist around branches, and hang by their tails. Their body colors and skin patterns blend into the trees.

**How Boas Eat**

Boas are meat eaters. They hunt at night for small animals and birds. They first grab their prey with their teeth. Then they squeeze their prey to kill it. They swallow their food whole and do not chew.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline three sentences that tell more about where a boa lives and how a boa eats.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which fact would go under the subhead "How Boas Eat"?
  - Boas have scales on their skin.
  - Baby boas grow inside eggs.
  - Boas do not eat every day.
  - Boas are reptiles.
- Which one would go with the passage?
  - a drawing of boas resting in the sun
  - a map showing where boas live in the world
  - a photo of boa eggs
  - a chart comparing boas and rattlesnakes
- Which of these is a good title for the passage?
  - "Slimy Snakes"
  - "Danger in the Trees"
  - "Big Meat Eaters"
  - "Facts About Boas"
- What do boas do right after they grab their prey?
  - swallow it
  - squeeze it to death
  - chew it slowly
  - take it up into a tree

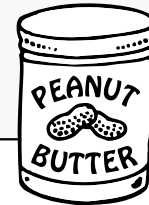
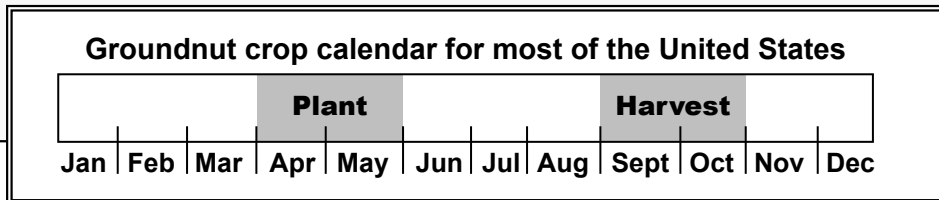
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 4**  
**DAY 4****Determine Important Information****READ THE PASSAGE**

Think about the information that is most important for making peanut butter.

### The Food That Goes with Jelly

Making peanut butter is a big business. Peanuts grow underground. Around 40 peanuts grow on one plant. Special tractors dig up the plants and lay them upside down on the ground. The peanuts stay in the sun until they are dry. Next, stems and rocks are removed. After the peanuts are cleaned, they are shelled and roasted. Then, they are cooled. The cooled peanuts are rubbed gently to remove their skins. Finally, the peanuts are ground into a paste. Sometimes, sugar, salt, and oil are added.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE**

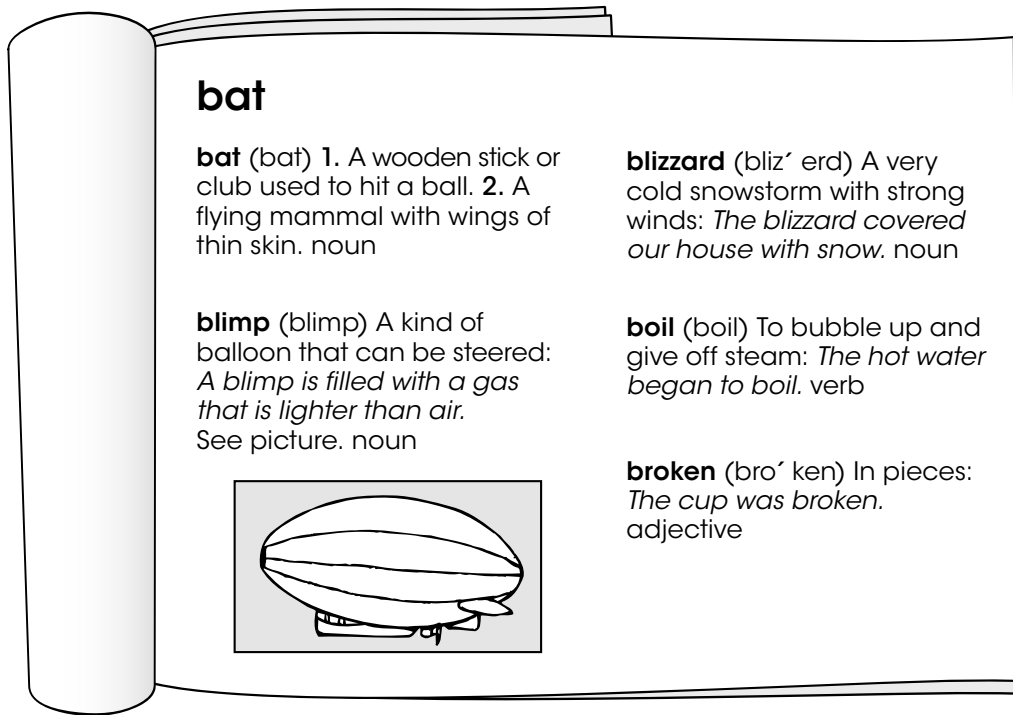
In the passage, underline three sentences that are important in telling the steps to make peanut butter.

**SKILL PRACTICE**

Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- From the information in the graph, you can tell that \_\_\_\_\_.
  - peanuts grow underground
  - peanuts are dried before they are cleaned
  - peanuts are harvested in the fall
  - making peanut butter is a business
- Which of these would be the best title for the graph?
  - “Peanuts in the United States”
  - “Planting and Harvesting”
  - “The Months of the Year”
  - “Peanut Butter Calendar”
- Which step in making peanut butter comes first?
  - The peanuts are ground into a paste.
  - The peanuts are cleaned.
  - The peanuts are cooled.
  - The peanuts are shelled and roasted.
- Peanuts are also called groundnuts. This information is given in the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - caption for the chart
  - title of the passage
  - calendar of months
  - text of the passage

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Determine Important Information****WEEK 4**  
**DAY 5****READ THE PAGE** Think about the kind of information that is given in a dictionary.**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Which information in a dictionary is the most important? Why?**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The guide word that is missing on the page is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - blimp
  - blizzard
  - broken
  - bat
- On a dictionary page, you can find \_\_\_\_\_.
  - word meanings and pronunciations
  - stories about real people
  - a list of what is inside the book
  - words in order of importance
- Why does the word *broken* come after *blimp* on the page?
  - Broken* is a less important word than *blimp*.
  - Broken* fits on the page after *blimp*.
  - Broken* comes after *blimp* in the alphabet.
  - Broken* has two syllables and *blimp* has one.
- What can you learn about a blimp from its picture?
  - It is filled with gas.
  - It is shaped like a football.
  - It is lighter than air.
  - It needs a pilot.

## WEEK

## 5

**Ask Questions**

*This strategy aids comprehension by focusing the purpose of reading or clarifying issues of confusion. When students ask questions before they read, they set a purpose for reading that includes finding the answers to their questions. When students ask questions during or after reading, they are indicating where they may be confused or would like more information.*

**DAY  
1**

Tell students that this week they will learn how to ask questions to help them as they read. Say: **Good readers often ask questions before they read something. This helps to set a purpose for reading.** Explain to students that they will read a passage about two students, one from America and one from Japan, who are pen pals and tell each other about their homes and family lives. You might want to ask before you read, for example, *Who are the students? How do they send information to each other? What exactly do they tell each other?* Direct students to choose a question and write it in the space provided for the strategy practice activity. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students read the passage. When they have finished, invite volunteers to share their questions and discuss how it helped them set a purpose for reading. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **Asking questions as we read is a good way to check our understanding. Asking questions while we read helps us get more involved in the text and notice information that we don't understand.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. To model the strategy, read the first paragraph aloud to students. Then say: **The passage said that paper money is not the same as notebook paper. How is it not the same? I will look for the answer as I read on.** Have students read the rest of the passage and ask questions as they read. When students have finished, direct them to complete the strategy practice activity. Invite volunteers to share their responses. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity, and review the answers together.

**DAY  
3**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **Asking questions after we read helps us check that we understood what we read. We ask ourselves or each other the kinds of questions that our textbooks would ask.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud, and have students read the passage. When students have finished, model asking a question based on information from the passage: **Where does the spider get silk to make a web?** Allow time for students to complete the strategy practice activity. Invite partners to share their questions and answers. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **Asking ourselves questions after we read helps us check that we understood what we read.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then read the title and first paragraph of the passage with students. Say: **I have two questions about what I have read. Which place is farthest north? (the Arctic) Which place is like a desert? (both)** Direct students to finish reading the passage and to complete the strategy practice activity. Invite volunteers to share their responses. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
5**

Remind students of the strategy. Tell students they will be reading a passage about a boy who gets unexpected help finding his way home. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Say: **Sometimes we can ask questions to get more involved in a story and enjoy it more.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, model using the strategy. Say: **When I read about the fireflies talking to Zack, I wondered what their voices sounded like. It brought me deeper into the story.** Direct students to complete the strategy practice activity. Invite volunteers to share their responses and explain their thinking behind the questions they wrote. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ask Questions****WEEK 5  
DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what you want to know about living in Japan.**Fumi's House**

Kara likes getting e-mail from Fumi. Kara is a third-grader in Arizona, and Fumi is in third grade in Japan. They are e-pals who send e-mails every week. Fumi sent Kara photos and descriptions of her home.

The first room in Fumi's house is a small entryway. People who enter the home remove their shoes. They put on different shoes with soft soles. That seemed odd to Kara. She wears her street shoes in the house.

Kara likes the photo of Fumi and her family eating. They gather around a table, just like Kara and her family. Kara's family sits on chairs, but Fumi's family sits on cushions on a straw mat on the floor. The table is low to the ground. What seems to be a wall behind Fumi's family is actually a door without knobs. Fumi explained that the door slides open. It is made from strong paper glued to thin strips of wood. "I could never play ball in that house!" thought Kara.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question you have about the passage.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why did the author write the passage?
  - to explain how to have an e-pal
  - to tell the history of e-mail
  - to compare homes in Japan and in the United States
  - to show that homes in Arizona are better than homes in Japan
- What is the same about Fumi's and Kara's homes?
  - Families sit around a table to eat.
  - People wear soft-soled shoes inside.
  - The floors are covered with straw mats.
  - They are in the same country.
- How is Fumi different from Kara?
  - Fumi lives in the United States.
  - Fumi's family sits on the floor to eat.
  - Fumi's family eats around a table.
  - Fumi is in the third grade.
- Kara and Fumi both \_\_\_\_\_.
  - take their shoes off when they get home
  - live in houses with doors made from paper
  - learn about a new place from their e-pal
  - sit on chairs during dinner

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 5**  
**Ask Questions DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** After each paragraph, think of a question you have.**The Paper in Paper Money**

You can fold paper money and write on it and draw on it, too. Paper money seems to be like the notebook paper you use in school. But it's not the same.

Notebook paper, like most other kinds of paper, is made of wood fibers from trees. Fibers are parts of wood that are shaped like long, thin threads. Paper money is made from cotton and linen plants. They are pounded together to form strong fibers. Those fibers hold together firmly. So, money is stronger than notebook paper.

People use linen and cotton paper to make money so that it will last longer. This way, people don't have to make a lot of new money all the time. Also, it is harder for someone to make fake money because it is hard to find paper made from linen and cotton. In fact, the company that makes the paper for our money doesn't make paper for anyone else!

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write one question you asked while reading the passage.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The author wrote the passage to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - tell a funny story about money
  - explain how paper that money is made from is different from other paper
  - describe fibers and how they are used
  - tell about notebook paper
- Which statement would the author agree with?
  - Paper money is interesting and unusual.
  - Paper money is worse than notebook paper.
  - Paper money is like notebook paper.
  - It takes too much time to make paper money.
- Paper money is made from cotton and linen fibers, but notebook paper is made \_\_\_\_\_.
  - with ink that will not run
  - from ordinary wood fibers
  - with different colors
  - to last forever
- Notebook paper and paper money are both \_\_\_\_\_.
  - used to buy things
  - used to do homework
  - made from tree fibers
  - made from things that grow



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ask Questions****WEEK 5  
DAY 3**

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think of questions that can be answered with information from the passage.

### A Clever Spinner

The spider laughed with excitement. She was ready to build her very first web. The place between the tree branches was perfect. So the spider did exactly as her mother had shown her.

The spider pulled a thread of silk from her body. She tugged hard to make it strong. Then she focused on her work. Back and forth, up and down, and around and around the spider dashed. She transformed her silk into an orb web with a spiral center.

Feeling very pleased, the spider did not stop. She began to try other shapes. By nightfall, she had spun webs that looked like the Statue of Liberty and the Empire State Building. "Bugs on vacation will want to visit these," she chuckled.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question about the passage. Have a partner answer it.

---

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What in the passage is make-believe?
  - A spider laughs.
  - A spider spins a web.
  - A spider has silk in her body.
  - A spider makes a web out of silk.
- What in the passage can really happen?
  - A spider can spin webs to look like famous places.
  - A spider can feel pleased with herself.
  - A spider can pull silk out of her body.
  - A spider can know about the Statue of Liberty.
- The author wrote the passage to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - teach you about spider webs
  - tell a fun story
  - explain how an orb web is spun
  - give facts about spider silk
- Which statement would the author probably agree with?
  - It is important to learn how to build a web.
  - It is important to compare spiders to other bugs.
  - It is important to convince people to protect spiders.
  - It is important to tell a good story about spiders.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ask Questions****WEEK 5  
DAY 4**

**READ THE PASSAGE** Ask yourself what is the same and what is different about the Arctic and Antarctica.

### Earth's Top and Bottom

Earth's top and bottom are more different than alike. The Arctic is the farthest place north. It is an icy ocean surrounded by land. Antarctica is the farthest place south. It is a frozen land surrounded by ocean. Both places are too cold to rain. Very little snow falls in either place because the air is as dry as a desert.

Large areas of land surround the Arctic Ocean. The land closest to the Arctic is always frozen deep down into the soil. But in the summer, the weather is mild. Some plants grow then, and wolves, foxes, and birds feed on them.

Unlike the Arctic, all of Antarctica is covered in ice that never melts. It is the coldest place on Earth. Only tiny insects live there. But sea animals live in the icy ocean around Antarctica. Emperor penguins live on ice packs near the coast.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question about the passage. Have a partner answer it.

---

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why did the author write the passage?
  - to entertain you with a funny story
  - to get you to visit the Arctic and Antarctica
  - to tell how the Arctic and Antarctica are the same and different
  - to share facts about cold places
- Which one is true about the Arctic?
  - The Arctic is an ocean surrounded by land.
  - The Arctic is at the bottom of Earth.
  - Penguins live in the Arctic.
  - The weather in the Arctic is mild all year round.
- What is one way Antarctica is different from the Arctic?
  - Antarctica is farther north than the Arctic.
  - Antarctica is never mild, but the Arctic sometimes is.
  - Less snow falls in Antarctica than in the Arctic.
  - Antarctica is dry, but the Arctic is wet.
- Which phrase describes both places?
  - sunny and mild
  - icy and frozen
  - snowy and icy
  - rainy and frozen

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ask Questions****WEEK 5  
DAY 5****READ THE PASSAGE**

As you read, think of questions that help you imagine the characters and setting in the passage.

**Follow Our Light**

Fireflies sparked in the night sky. Zack grabbed a few and put them into a jar. He would bring them to show-and-tell tomorrow. He looked at the bugs in the jar. The fireflies flew in slow circles. Their quick flickers of light sparkled like stars.

Zack started walking home. He lived outside of town. There were no neighborhoods or streetlights. Zack was finding his way home without a problem until a cloud slid in front of the moon. That's when he wished he had his flashlight. Zack's stomach flip-flopped as he tried to find his way in the dark.

Zack heard tiny voices. The fireflies were calling to him! "Let us out and we will show you the way home," one firefly said. Zack opened the jar, and the fireflies flew out. They danced in the air in front of Zack. Their light turned the night into day. Zack's stomach settled down. Soon, he was back home. Zack thanked the fireflies. They flashed brightly before flying off into the night.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE**

Write a question that helped you pay closer attention to the passage or helped you enjoy it more.

**SKILL PRACTICE**

Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Which one is true about real fireflies?

- Ⓐ They give off light at night.
- Ⓑ They can talk to people.
- Ⓒ They help people who are lost.
- Ⓓ They can dance.

2. Which event in the story can really happen?

- Ⓐ Fireflies lead a person home.
- Ⓑ Fireflies ask for and give help.
- Ⓒ A boy gets lost in the dark.
- Ⓓ A boy thanks bugs for their help.

3. Which event in the story is fantasy?

- Ⓐ Fireflies fly at night.
- Ⓑ A boy gets scared in the dark.
- Ⓒ Fireflies lead a boy home.
- Ⓓ A cloud hides the moon.

4. The author wrote the story to \_\_\_\_\_.

- Ⓐ teach you about fireflies
- Ⓑ tell you a story
- Ⓒ explain how to find your way in the dark
- Ⓓ compare two friends

## WEEK

## 6

**Monitor Comprehension**

*This strategy helps students monitor their comprehension or think about how well they are understanding what they are reading. Students can practice this strategy by using other strategies, such as Ask Questions, Visualization, or Make Connections.*

Introduce the strategy to students: **This week we will learn how to monitor our comprehension. When good readers read, they keep track of how well they understand what they are reading.**

**DAY  
1**

Explain that by monitoring comprehension, students can recognize when they stop understanding something. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Ask: **Why do we read a table of contents?** (to find things in a book; to understand what a book is about; etc.) Direct students to read the table of contents and to complete the strategy practice activity. Invite volunteers to share their responses. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **One way we monitor comprehension is to visualize, or make mental pictures in our head, as we read.** Tell students to visualize what is happening in each paragraph and when they finish a paragraph to spend a moment making sure their mental image matches what is written in the passage. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, pair them or complete the strategy practice activity as a group. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity.

**DAY  
3**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **One way we can monitor our comprehension is to make notes in the margin as we read or underline parts of the text we want to remember or concentrate on.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, complete the strategy practice activity as a group. Brainstorm with students ways they can better understand the parts of the passage that they underlined (reading it again slowly; using a dictionary; asking someone for help; etc.). Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the strategy. Say: **It is often harder to monitor comprehension after reading a whole passage than it is after reading only one paragraph. Break what you are reading into smaller chunks, and stop frequently to make sure you understand what you have read.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, complete the strategy practice activity as a group. You may wish to record students' responses on the board and augment them with other good fix-up strategies (e.g., visualizing, asking questions, reading something aloud, making notes, etc.). Direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
5**

Remind students of the strategy. Ask: **Has your mind ever wandered while you were reading? What did you do to focus on the text again?** Invite students to share their responses. Say: **We can monitor our comprehension well by noticing when our attention starts to wander. Sometimes it's best to take a very short break and clear our minds to help us focus on what we are reading.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, pair them or complete the strategy practice activity as a group. Invite volunteers to share their responses and explain how they focused their attention again. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE TABLE OF CONTENTS**

As you read, think about how you would use a table of contents.

This table of contents is in a book about the country of Italy.

### Table of Contents

Chapter 1	Land of Mountains and Plains .....	Page 4
Chapter 2	Islands.....	Page 8
Chapter 3	Population and People .....	Page 10
Chapter 4	Important Cities.....	Page 11
Chapter 5	Products .....	Page 13
Chapter 6	History.....	Page 16
Chapter 7	Visiting Italy .....	Page 21

**STRATEGY PRACTICE**

Write one way that reading a table of contents is different from reading a story.

**SKILL PRACTICE**

Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. How is the book on Italy arranged?
  - Ⓐ by units
  - Ⓑ by countries
  - Ⓒ by chapters
  - Ⓓ by stories
2. Where would you find information on the cars and clothing made in Italy?
  - Ⓐ Chapter 7
  - Ⓑ Chapter 4
  - Ⓒ Chapter 3
  - Ⓓ Chapter 5
3. Which pages tell about the island of Sicily that is part of Italy?
  - Ⓐ pages 11 and 12
  - Ⓑ pages 8 and 9
  - Ⓒ pages 8, 9, and 10
  - Ⓓ pages 4, 5, 6, and 7
4. Which topic would appear in Chapter 4?
  - Ⓐ the mountains in Italy
  - Ⓑ food found in Italian homes
  - Ⓒ Rome, the capital of Italy
  - Ⓓ traveling by car in Italy

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Pay attention to how Nathan feels throughout the passage.**Birthday Blues**

Nathan woke up early and raced into the kitchen. He saw his family eating cereal and toast just like every other day. Where were his birthday presents? Where was his birthday cake? Did his family forget his special day?

The doorbell rang. Nathan opened the door, but no one was there. All he saw was a note on the ground. The note said that Nathan was going on a treasure hunt, and he would need to find the clues. The first clue was in the desert. Nathan was confused. Then he smiled and headed to his sister's sandbox. There was the second clue. Nathan spent an hour following one clue after another. Finally, he got to the last note. All it said was *Happy Birthday*. There was no treasure!

Nathan wiped away his tears. He slowly walked back to his house with his head hung low. He couldn't see the balloons inside the house. He did not see the people quickly hiding.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner what you visualized after you read the first paragraph and how you checked your mental image.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What will probably happen next?
  - Nathan will bury a treasure.
  - People will surprise Nathan.
  - Nathan will find a treasure.
  - Nathan will play in the yard.
- How will Nathan probably feel when he is back inside his house?
  - disappointed
  - grumpy
  - cheerful
  - comfortable
- Which one would be another good title for the passage?
  - "No Presents for Nathan"
  - "A Special Breakfast"
  - "Buried Treasure"
  - "A Birthday Surprise"
- Which detail shows that Nathan was upset after the treasure hunt?
  - His head hung low.
  - He did not see the balloons.
  - He saw people hiding.
  - He raced into the house.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Monitor Comprehension****WEEK 6  
DAY 3**

**READ THE PASSAGE** As you read, underline the words you do not know or the parts you do not understand.

An aquarium is a building with a lot of water in a lot of tanks. People go there to see the water animals and plants that live in the tanks.

One morning, workers arrived at an aquarium in California. They were ready for work. They were not ready to mop. But that's what they had to do. Water was all over the floor outside the shark tank and the ray tank. Water squished under the workers' shoes as they walked. There were no leaks or broken tanks. What caused the flood?

The troublemaker turned out to be an eight-armed creature. The small octopus lived in its own tank. It weighed only one pound. But it was curious and quite active, too. During the night, the octopus crawled to the top of its tank. It pulled out a tube that was bringing in water. The tube sprayed seawater outside of the tank. The water flowed for almost 10 hours. About 200 gallons spilled onto the aquarium floor. That's a big mess for a one-pound octopus!

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Ask questions about the words in the passage you do not know or the parts you do not understand.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What will the workers probably do next?
  - make visitors clean up the mess
  - fix the tubes in the tank so they cannot be pulled out
  - never display an octopus again
  - wait to see what the octopus will do
- Which question does the passage answer?
  - What caused the flooding?
  - How does an aquarium get its animals?
  - What upsets an octopus?
  - How much water does a tank hold?
- What is the passage mostly about?
  - an aquarium in California
  - an aquarium's problems with flooding
  - an octopus that floods an aquarium
  - an octopus that swims out of its tank
- Which is the best title for the passage?
  - "Accidents Happen"
  - "A Curious Creature"
  - "A Cute Sea Creature"
  - "Cleaning up a Flood"

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 6**  
**DAY 4****Monitor Comprehension****READ THE PASSAGE** Stop after each section and tell yourself the important ideas.**A Tricky Creature**

An octopus tricks its enemies in different ways.

**You Can't See Me!**

An octopus can hide without going anywhere. It changes the way it looks so that it can't be seen. An octopus can change the color, pattern, or texture of its skin. An octopus can look like a rock or like sand. It can turn red, orange, brown, black, white, or gray.

**Away I Go!**

When in danger, an octopus can squirt a cloud of ink. The ink confuses the animal that is attacking the octopus. To get away fast, the octopus takes in water. Then it forces the water out of an opening in its body. Away jets the octopus!

An octopus can use rocks as an escape route, too. It squeezes its soft body into the small spaces between rocks. No shark, dolphin, or eel can follow it there.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Did your mind wander as you read? What did you do to focus on what you were reading?**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The passage is mostly about \_\_\_\_\_.
  - how an octopus can trick its enemies
  - an octopus and its enemies
  - why an octopus squirts ink
  - life in the ocean
- Which fact explains why an octopus might look like a rock?
  - It can squirt ink.
  - It can jet out of sight.
  - It can change the texture of its skin.
  - It can close the openings on its body.
- An octopus is in the open water. Then it sees danger. It will probably \_\_\_\_\_.
  - squeeze between rocks
  - change its appearance
  - jet away quickly
  - pretend to be dead
- Which of these is the best head for the last paragraph?
  - "I'm Too Soft to Eat"
  - "I Look Like a Rock"
  - "I'm Too Fast for You"
  - "You Can't Get Me!"



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Monitor Comprehension****WEEK 6  
DAY 5****READ THE PASSAGE** As you read, pay close attention to the facts.

The first drinking straws grew outdoors. People broke off a piece of hollow grass. They plunked it into their cold lemonade and then sipped. Holding a glass with warm hands warmed the drink. So the grass helped keep the lemonade cold. But, ripe grass also changed how the lemonade tasted.

Marvin Stone wanted something that worked better than grass. He liked working with paper. So, he wrapped a strip of paper around a pencil. He glued the edges closed. Sure enough, his paper drinking straw worked. He then tried thicker paper that he covered in a thin wax. That paper did not fall apart in a drink.

Mr. Stone experimented with different sizes of straws. He decided that  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches was the perfect length for a straw. He found the best width, too. It let the drink through but kept lemonade seeds out.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner one way to stay focused while reading.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The first paragraph is mostly about \_\_\_\_\_.
  - using grass as straws
  - the invention of paper straws
  - grass that makes lemonade taste bad
  - the problem with grass straws
- The second paragraph is mostly about \_\_\_\_\_.
  - the size of paper straws
  - Marvin Stone's many inventions
  - the invention of the paper straw
  - the paper used in making straws
- Why did Marvin Stone cover the paper straw in thin wax?
  - so the straw would shine in the drink
  - so the straw would last
  - so the straw would work like grass
  - so the straw would keep out seeds
- Which one is the best title for the passage?
  - "How to Make a Paper Straw"
  - "How Paper Straws Were Invented"
  - "Lemonade and Straws"
  - "The First Straws"

## WEEK

## 7

**Main Idea and Details**

Students look for the central idea or message of a passage or story. They also find details that best support the main idea.

**Sequence**

Students look for the order of events or steps in a process.

**DAY****1**

Explain to students that the main idea is what a passage is mostly about and that details support the main idea. Say: **A passage's title often tells you what a passage is mostly about.** Read aloud the title of the passage and ask: **What do you think this passage is going to be mostly about?** (animals that live in seashells) Then say: **As you read, look for details that tell you more about these animals.** Remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy, which was taught during Week 6. Say: **A good way to make sure we understand what we read is to stop after each paragraph and think about what the paragraph is mostly about.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

**DAY****2**

Remind students that the main idea is what a passage is mostly about and that important details support the main idea. Then remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy, which was taught during Week 4. Say: **When you read something, think about what you would tell another person about what you read. You would be likely to tell that person the most important parts, or details.** Write *I went to the zoo* on the board. Then say: **If I told you that I went to the zoo, would it be better for me to tell you about the animals I saw or what I wore?** (the animals you saw) **Telling you about the animals I saw is an important detail of the main idea.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

**DAY****3**

Explain to students that when they use the *Sequence* skill, they find the order of events or steps in a process. Brainstorm with students some things that rely on sequence to make sense (recipes; how-to projects; timelines; etc.). Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, remind them of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Say: **A good way to monitor your comprehension is to write notes on the page.** Read the instructions for the strategy practice activity aloud and decide as a group which sentences should be numbered. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY****4**

Remind students of the *Sequence* skill. Then remind them of the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Point out the numbered instructions in the passage. Ask: **What do these numbers stand for?** (set of instructions included in the passage) Then ask: **Why are they important?** (They tell you the order in which to complete the instructions.) Say: **As you read, think about the information you need to do the activity the author tells you about.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, have students complete it individually or as a group.

**DAY****5**

Tell students they will practice finding the main idea and important details, and practice looking for the sequence in a passage. Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the main idea and important details in each paragraph.**Seashells Are Their Homes**

Seashells are the empty homes of some sea animals. Those animals need shells to protect their soft bodies. They have no bones.

Some sea animals live inside a shell. Sea snails live inside a shell that is usually twisted or curved. The shell covers the sea snail's body. But its head and foot stick out from the shell when the snail moves. The sea snail pulls its head and foot inside when it needs to hide.

Other sea animals live inside a shell that has two parts that connect. A clam, for example, lives inside two shells. The shells connect along one side. The clam is safe inside. Clams use their strong muscles to open and close their shells to get food.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the main idea of the second paragraph?
  - All seashells are the homes of sea snails.
  - Sea snails live in one shell.
  - Sea snails move with one foot.
  - There are different kinds of seashells.
- What is the main idea of the third paragraph?
  - Clams have strong muscles.
  - Clams live in shells with two parts.
  - Sea snails have curved shells.
  - Shells can connect along one side.
- Which of these tells a way that a sea snail protects itself?
  - It hides in the sand.
  - It pulls its two shells closed.
  - It tucks its head and foot into its shell.
  - It twists its shell.
- Which information is not included in the passage?
  - what seashells are made of
  - why sea snails and clams have shells
  - what sea snails do to hide
  - how a clam opens its shell

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner three things that you learned about sea animals.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Main Idea and Details****WEEK 7  
DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Look for sentences that give the most important ideas.**A Small School**

Would you want to go to school in a national park? What if the park was the hottest and driest place in the country? What if it was called Death Valley? Death Valley National Park is a beautiful but harsh desert. For five months a year, temperatures soar over 100°F.

About 500 people live in Death Valley, and some work in the park. Many of the people are families with young children. Death Valley Elementary School is down the road from the visitors' center. The school is located on Old Ghost Road. In spite of the scary name, the school is a happy place. The building has two rooms, and it had 11 students in 2009. Most of the students are kindergartners, and the oldest student is in 4th grade. One teacher and one aide work with all of the students. Going to school in a place called Death Valley can be a good thing. In such a small school, each student gets a lot of attention.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The first paragraph is mainly about \_\_\_\_\_.
  - traveling to Death Valley
  - Death Valley National Park
  - schools in national parks
  - living in Death Valley
- The second paragraph is mainly about \_\_\_\_\_.
  - going to school in Death Valley
  - what happens at Death Valley Elementary School
  - Death Valley National Park
  - people who work in the park
- Death Valley Elementary School has \_\_\_\_\_.
  - mostly older students
  - a visitors' center
  - two rooms
  - an old ghost in one of its rooms
- Which one is true about Death Valley National Park?
  - Thousands of people live and work there.
  - No one goes there because it is too hot.
  - It is the hottest place in the United States.
  - The temperatures are comfortable.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner three important details about Death Valley.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Sequence

**WEEK 7**  
**DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Remember the important steps in making the candy.**Making a Sweet Treat**

Mix, color, and shine. Those are a few of the steps it takes to make candy corn. Huge machines do all of the work.

Machines first mix together honey, sugar, salt, and other ingredients. They are mixed until they form batches of soft candy. The soft candy is divided into three parts. Then each part is dyed white, yellow, or orange. Each color of candy is placed inside its own machine. It flows out of the machine and lands inside molds, or forms. Each mold is the size and shape of one candy corn. The white color goes into the top of the mold. The orange candy pours into the middle, and the yellow flows into the bottom.

After the candy dries, it is covered with cooking oil and wax. Then the candy is ready for the final step. The candy corn pieces are placed inside machines that spin. The pieces rub gently against each other until they shine.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which step comes before the candy is poured into molds?
  - The candy is spun in machines.
  - The candy is left to dry.
  - The candy is covered in oil.
  - The candy is colored.
- When does the candy first look like candy corn?
  - right after it is mixed
  - when the batches are dyed
  - when the colors are poured into a mold
  - when it spins
- Which step comes right after the candy flows into molds?
  - The candy is covered in wax and oil.
  - The candy is dried.
  - The candy is spun.
  - The candy is dyed a color.
- Which of these makes candy corn shiny?
  - mixing, dividing
  - coloring
  - spinning, rubbing
  - pouring

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Look back at the passage and number the first three steps in making candy corn.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 7**  
**Sequence DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the most important steps in making a stamp.**Stamping Made Easy**

Stamping is a fun way to decorate paper. You can buy rubber stamps and ink pads in craft stores. Or you can make your own stamps by following these steps:

1. Cover a table with newspaper.
2. Get your supplies: pieces of cardboard, scissors, glue, ink pad, and paper.
3. Cut a piece of the cardboard into a square. Cut a shape out of another piece of cardboard.
4. Glue the shape onto the square. Let the glue dry. Now you have a stamp.
5. Press the stamp onto the ink pad.
6. Press the stamp firmly onto the paper.
7. Make a print of the shape over and over again. Put the ink on the stamp each time you print.

Now that you have the idea, you can get fancy. Use more than one shape. Show your prints to a friend.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Which of these steps is necessary in making your own stamp?
  - Ⓐ Cut out a cardboard shape.
  - Ⓑ Show your print to a friend.
  - Ⓒ Buy a rubber stamp.
  - Ⓓ Use one color of ink pad.
2. Which step uses glue?
  - Ⓐ step 5
  - Ⓑ step 4
  - Ⓒ step 2
  - Ⓓ step 7
3. Which step comes right after you make the stamp?
  - Ⓐ Press the stamp onto the paper.
  - Ⓑ Wait for the glue to dry.
  - Ⓒ Glue the stamp onto the square.
  - Ⓓ Press the stamp onto the ink pad.
4. Which one do you need for step 5?
  - Ⓐ scissors
  - Ⓑ paper
  - Ⓒ ink pad
  - Ⓓ cardboard

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Make a numbered list of instructions for an activity you like to do.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Notice the order of events.**Liam Baby-sits**

Gus and Bret started crying as soon as their mother closed the door. They didn't want her to leave. Liam, their baby sitter, tried to distract the boys. "Let's play hide-and-seek. You guys hide and I'll count to ten. Then I'll try to find you." Liam found Gus under a chair and Bret behind a door. They played over and over again. Each time, the two boys hid in the same places. Finally, Liam could not stand to play one more time. "Let's take the dog for a walk," he said.

Big Bertha pulled her leash and Liam, too. Gus ran one way and Bret dashed the other. Liam had to act fast. He decided to bribe the boys into behaving. "Whoever walks back to the house with me can have a snack!" Liam shouted.

At home, the boys chomped on some cookies and got ready for a nap. They demanded a story. Liam told them the story of the little red hen over and over again. When Mrs. Hobbs returned home, she found three sleeping boys.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the story mainly about?
  - three boys playing together
  - a boy's baby-sitting problems
  - two little boys playing with their sitter
  - a mom leaving her boys with a sitter
- What two things does Liam do first with the boys?
  - play a game, go for a walk
  - go for a walk, eat a snack
  - eat a snack, hear a story
  - walk the dog, eat a snack
- When does Liam bribe the boys?
  - after they cry for their mom
  - after they play hide-and-seek
  - when they demand a story
  - when they run outside
- What do Gus and Bret do when they play hide-and-seek?
  - They count to 10.
  - They cry and cry.
  - They both hide under a chair.
  - They hide in the same places each time.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner three things Liam did with the boys in the order that he did them.

## WEEK

## 8

**Cause and Effect**

*Students practice the skill by looking for what happens (the effect) and why it happens (the cause).*

**Fact and Opinion**

*Students determine whether parts of the passage can be proved (facts) or represent what someone thinks or feels (opinions).*

**DAY  
1**

Introduce the skill to students. Say: **Today we will be learning the Cause and Effect skill. When something happens, it is the effect. Why it happens is the cause.** Walk to the light switch and ask: **What will the effect be if I flip the light switch?** (The lights will go off.) Turn the lights off and then back on. Ask: **What caused the lights to come back on?** (You flipped the light switch again.) Tell students they will learn how an island forms. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill practice activity. For the strategy practice activity, remind students of the *Visualization* strategy, which was taught during Week 2. When students have completed the activities, review the answers together.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the *Cause and Effect* skill. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have volunteers read the first paragraph. Call attention to the last sentence of the first paragraph. Say: **Many times, a cause and effect will be in the same sentence. What is the effect?** (Mia is bored.) **What causes Mia to be bored?** (She thinks there is nothing to do.) Remind students of the *Organization* strategy, which was taught during Week 3. Say: **Remember, a story is usually organized by what happens first, next, last, and so on.** Direct students to finish reading the passage and to complete the skill and strategy practice activities.

**DAY  
3**

Introduce the *Fact and Opinion* skill to students. Say: **Leaves are green. Leaves are better than flowers. Which one can we prove by looking in a book or other resource?** (Leaves are green.) **That is a fact. Can we prove that leaves are better than flowers, or is that just my opinion?** (It is your opinion.) **Opinions are what people think or believe.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Visualization* strategy. Tell students to look for words that help them make mental pictures as they read. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students that facts can be proved by looking in a book or other resource, while opinions are what someone thinks or believes. Remind students of the *Organization* strategy. Explain that writers will often mix facts with opinions to make a passage more interesting to read. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Then review the answers together.

**DAY  
5**

Tell students they will practice both the *Cause and Effect* and *Fact and Opinion* skills. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Visualization* strategy, and tell them to make mental pictures as they read. Say: **Sometimes you can use your mental pictures to understand what causes something to happen.** Model by reading the last two sentences of the second paragraph: **I picture an elephant using its trunk a lot to feed itself. The elephant's trunk is busy; that's the effect. The trunk is busy because the elephant needs a lot of food; that's the cause.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Cause and Effect

WEEK 8  
DAY 1**READ THE PASSAGE** Look for how a volcano causes an island to form.**How an Island Is Formed**

Most islands are located in oceans. Many of these islands are the tops of huge volcanoes. The volcanoes go all the way down to the bottom of the sea. But they began *under* the ocean floor. The ocean floor is part of a layer of Earth called the **crust**. It is very hot underneath the crust, so the rocks there are soft. Those hot, soft rocks rise through cracks in Earth's crust. That action is the beginning of an underwater volcano.

When hot rocks rise through the crust, they hit the water. The water cools the rocks and hardens them. As more hot rocks spill out of the cracks, layers of rocks build up. Over a long period of time, the layers can get higher and higher. As a result, the underwater volcano might rise out of the ocean. The top of that volcano is an island.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The rocks underneath the ocean floor are soft because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - they form a volcano
  - the water is very deep
  - they squeeze through cracks
  - it is very hot there
- Because underwater volcanoes can rise above the water, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - their tops can form islands
  - they make the ocean very hot
  - they squeeze through Earth's cracks
  - their rocks are soft and hot
- Why can some rocks squeeze through cracks under Earth's crust?
  - Those rocks are hard and strong.
  - Those rocks are soft and hot.
  - Those rocks are small and light.
  - Those rocks are cold and soft.
- Which one is true about an island in the sea?
  - It is under Earth's crust.
  - It goes down to the ocean floor.
  - Its rocks are soft and hot.
  - It was created by a volcano on land.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline words and phrases in the passage that helped you visualize how an island is formed.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Cause and Effect****WEEK 8  
DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the reasons why Mia acts the way she does in the passage.**Mia in the Kitchen**

Mia's elbows were leaned on the kitchen table. She sat with her chin in her hands and her eyes looking down. A plate of cookies was in front of her. Like all third-graders, Mia liked summer vacation. But when there was nothing to do, she got bored.

As Mia munched on a cookie, she knew just what to do. She would bake something. "Following directions is easy," thought Mia.

Mia found a cookbook and chose a recipe for a rich, gooey chocolate cake. She was excited. This was Mia's first attempt to bake by herself. She grabbed bottles, bags, and bowls. She mixed and poured at lightning speed. After the cake had baked, Mia cut herself a big slice. Ugh! It was the worst cake Mia had ever eaten. She must have used salt instead of sugar! So that she wouldn't make a mistake next time, Mia decided she would work slowly and carefully.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why does Mia decide to bake a cake by herself?
  - She thinks baking is fun.
  - She is hungry for some cake.
  - She likes following directions.
  - She thinks baking will be easy.
- Why is Mia bored?
  - She is waiting for the cake to bake.
  - She has nothing to do.
  - She is waiting for summer vacation to begin.
  - She is waiting for Mom to come home.
- Why does Mia's cake taste bad?
  - because Mia works too slowly
  - because Mia does not enjoy baking
  - because Mia did not bake the cake for a long enough time
  - because Mia used salt instead of sugar
- Because Mia makes a mistake while baking, she decides to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - ask her mom for help
  - give up on baking
  - work more slowly and carefully
  - eat a cookie to feel better

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner the beginning, middle, and end of the passage. Use one sentence to tell each part.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Fact and Opinion****WEEK 8  
DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Look for facts and opinions about the kudzu (KUD-zoo) plant.

### The Ever-Growing Plant

What if you wanted to make a scary movie about a plant that grew out of control? What would that plant be like? Would it climb light poles and telephone wires? Would it wrap around trees and crawl all over fields? Would it climb tall buildings and cover a house until that house looks like a giant bush?

There is a plant like that in the southern United States. It's called kudzu, and it can grow a foot a day! Some people say if you stand still long enough, kudzu will grow all over you!

About 100 years ago, people liked kudzu. Farmers fed it to their cows. They planted it in their fields. The plant's strong roots kept the soil from washing away. People liked the shade the vines provided from the summer sun. After a time, people saw that nothing stopped kudzu from growing. The weather did not get cold enough to hurt the plant. Insects did not care to eat it. Now, people think kudzu grows too well. They think it is the worst plant in the world.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one is a fact?
  - Kudzu can grow a foot a day.
  - Kudzu will grow all over you.
  - Kudzu grows everywhere.
  - People like the shade kudzu provides.
- Which one is an opinion?
  - Sunshine and rain help kudzu grow.
  - Kudzu has strong roots.
  - Kudzu grows too well.
  - Kudzu climbs trees and buildings.
- Which of these is what someone thinks about kudzu?
  - It can keep soil from washing away.
  - It can provide shade from the sun.
  - It can be fed to some animals.
  - It would be good in a scary movie.
- Which one can be proved true about kudzu?
  - No one likes the vine.
  - It is the worst plant in the world.
  - It is the fastest growing vine ever.
  - It grows quickly.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline the words or phrases that helped you form a good mental image of kudzu.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Notice how the author organized each paragraph around a main idea.

### Deep in the Sea

Deep in the sea, the water is almost black. The sun's rays do not reach down that far. Creepy creatures live in the dark ocean depths.

Some deep-sea fish create their own light so that they can see in the darkness. Chemicals in their bodies make their body parts glow. Some fish have rows of flashing lights along their bodies. Those lights scare off an attacker. Other fish have very long threads that grow from their jaw or lips. The threads end in a ball of light. These fish wiggle their lights to attract food. Curious fish swim to the light and become a meal. This is the best way to catch food.

Many deep-sea fish have huge mouths and teeth to help them catch fish. Gulper eels can unhook their jaws. It looks gross, but it lets their mouths open very wide. A viperfish has teeth that are so long and sharp that it can't close its mouth. Those teeth make a viperfish look scarier than a shark.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Which of these is an opinion?

- Ⓐ Deep-sea water is almost black.
- Ⓑ Deep-sea fish have huge mouths.
- Ⓒ Some deep-sea fish are creepy.
- Ⓓ Some deep-sea fish glow.

2. Which of these is a fact?

- Ⓐ Viperfish are scary creatures.
- Ⓑ A viperfish cannot close its mouth.
- Ⓒ Using a light is the best way to catch fish.
- Ⓓ Gulper eels look gross.

3. Which of these is an opinion?

- Ⓐ Some fish have rows of flashing lights.
- Ⓑ The best way for fish to catch food is to wiggle their lights.
- Ⓒ Some fish show their long teeth.
- Ⓓ Eels unhook their jaws so they can open their mouths wide.

4. Which one is true about fish in the deep sea?

- Ⓐ The fish with lights are better than the fish with big teeth.
- Ⓑ Their bodies help them live in the dark.
- Ⓒ The fish look like monsters.
- Ⓓ The fish are scarier than sharks.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline one fact and draw a box around one opinion in each paragraph.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize how elephants use their trunks.**Terrific Trunks!**

An elephant's trunk is the world's most useful nose. The trunk is used to drink, eat, smell, bathe, and greet other elephants!

Elephants use their trunks to help them find food and water. Because their noses are so large, elephants have a keen sense of smell. They can smell water or fruit that is miles away. An elephant can suck up two gallons of water with its trunk. The elephant can squirt the water into its mouth if it's thirsty. It can squirt the water onto its back to cool down. The trunk wraps around branches and leaves. Then the elephant breaks off the food to put in its mouth. An elephant needs to eat about 300 pounds of grass, leaves, and fruit a day. So its trunk is very busy.

Elephants also use their trunks to show feelings. When two elephants meet, they may wrap their trunks in a "trunk-shake." Mother elephants pat their babies with their trunks. And baby elephants suck their own trunks for comfort.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Because an elephant's trunk is so large, it can \_\_\_\_\_.
  - smell food from far away
  - greet other elephants
  - eat branches instead of leaves
  - pat baby elephants
- Which one is an opinion about elephants?
  - Elephants cool down with water.
  - Elephants use their trunks to get food.
  - An elephant's trunk is the world's most useful nose.
  - An elephant's trunk can suck up water.
- Why is an elephant's trunk busy?
  - because it is a very large nose
  - because it is so long
  - because elephants need to eat a lot
  - because it helps them show their feelings
- Which one is a fact about elephants?
  - They like to shake hands.
  - They eat a lot of plants every day.
  - They drink through their noses.
  - They love their babies.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline words and phrases in the passage that helped you visualize how elephants use their trunks.

## WEEK

## 9

**Compare and Contrast**

*Students look for similarities and differences between two or more people or things.*

**Make Inferences**

*Students look for clues in the passage and draw upon their own experience to understand information that is not directly stated.*

**DAY  
1**

Introduce the *Compare and Contrast* skill to students. Say: **When we compare and contrast two or more things, we look for how these things are similar or different.** Model by picking up a pen and a pencil. Ask: **What is the same about these two things?** (Both are used for writing. Both are long and thin.) Ask: **What is different about these two things?** (Only the pencil has an eraser. The color of the mark that each makes is different.) Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy, which was taught during Week 5. Say: **Remember to stop after each paragraph and ask yourself questions about what you read.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the strategy practice activity and share their responses. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the *Compare and Contrast* skill. Read aloud the instructions at the top of the page. Draw a Venn diagram on the board and label one circle *soccer* and the other circle *basketball*. Instruct students to copy the diagram, and model how to fill it in if necessary. Have students read the passage and fill in the diagram. When students have finished, invite volunteers to share responses from their diagrams as you fill them in on the board. Remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy, which was taught during Week 6. Say: **One way to check your comprehension is to see if your diagram matches the one on the board. If you missed something from the passage, think about what you were doing when you were reading that part.** Then direct students to complete both activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
3**

Introduce the *Make Inferences* skill to students. Say: **When we make inferences, we use clues and our own experience to figure out what happens or why something happens.** Tell students to close their eyes. Walk over to the light switch and turn the lights off. Tell students to open their eyes. Ask: **How do you suppose the lights turned off?** (You turned them off.) **What makes you say that?** (You are standing by the light switch. Flipping the switch is the easiest way to turn the lights on or off.) Say: **You used clues—seeing me standing by the light switch—and your own experience—knowing how light switches work—to make an inference.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Say: **As you read, stop and ask yourself questions about what you read to make sure you understood it.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the *Make Inferences* skill and *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Explain: **When we read slowly and pay attention to what we read, it is easier for us to find the clues in a passage that help us make inferences.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

**DAY  
5**

Tell students they will be practicing both the *Compare and Contrast* and *Make Inferences* skills. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Have them brainstorm questions about the similarities and differences between goats and sheep. Record questions on the board, and tell students to choose one to write in the space provided for the strategy practice activity. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, invite volunteers to share their question and discuss how it helped them set a purpose for reading. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and Contrast****WEEK 9  
DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Look for how African and Asian elephants are the same and different.**Be an Elephant Detective**

Wrinkly gray skin, a huge body, a seven-foot nose. Elephants all seem to look the same. But there are two different kinds of elephants—African and Asian. Each kind is named for the place where it lives in the wild. If you learn a few things to look for, you can tell whether an elephant is African or Asian.

An easy way to tell African and Asian elephants apart is to first look at an elephant's ears. An African elephant has large ears that flap like wings. An Asian elephant has much smaller, rounded ears. Next, look at the elephant's head. The top of an African elephant's head is rounded. But an Asian elephant's head has two bumps on it. If the elephant does not have tusks, it is a female Asian. Finally, check out the elephant's body. If the back dips down in the middle, it is an African elephant. The back of an Asian elephant is humped. If the two kinds of elephants stood side by side, the African elephant would be much larger.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- How are the two kinds of elephants alike?
  - They both have small, rounded ears.
  - They both have very long noses.
  - They both have rounded heads.
  - They both have backs that dip down.
- Which of these is a difference between African and Asian elephants?
  - African elephants weigh more.
  - Asian elephants are taller.
  - African elephants have rounded backs, but Asian elephants do not.
  - All Asian elephants have tusks, but African elephants do not.
- Which one describes Asian elephants but not African elephants?
  - Their skin is wrinkled.
  - Male elephants have tusks.
  - They are named for where they live.
  - Their ears are small and rounded.
- What is the passage mainly about?
  - how all elephants are the same
  - how to handle an elephant
  - how two kinds of elephants are alike and different
  - how to identify an African elephant

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question that you asked as you read the passage.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and Contrast****WEEK 9  
DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Notice what makes the two sports the same and different.**Two Sports to Play**

Soccer and basketball are sports that are alike in some ways. Both are played with a ball and two goals. In both sports, players dribble the ball to move it. Soccer players dribble the ball by moving it with their feet. They never use their hands. Basketball players dribble the ball by bouncing it with one hand. Players in both sports want to dribble the ball quickly. They don't want the other team to get it. They want to get the ball in their team's goal and score.

A soccer ball is kicked to score points, so soccer goals are on the ground. They are tall and wide. A basketball, however, is thrown to score points. So basketball goals are placed high on poles.

Since basketballs and soccer balls are used in different ways, the sports are played on different kinds of fields. Soccer is played on grass, while basketball is played on a hard floor.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- How are soccer and basketball alike?
  - The ball is thrown to score points.
  - The goals are wide and on the ground.
  - Players dribble the ball in the same way.
  - Players score by getting a ball through a goal.
- Basketball is different from soccer because the players \_\_\_\_\_.
  - use their hands
  - dribble the ball
  - use goals to score
  - want to get the ball
- Why is basketball played on a hard floor?
  - so players can use their hands
  - so players can throw the ball
  - so players can bounce the ball
  - so players can score for their teams
- Which sentence tells a difference between soccer and basketball?
  - Soccer is played with a ball and two goals.
  - Basketball players move the ball quickly.
  - Soccer players dribble the ball.
  - Basketball goals are on poles.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a sentence that tells a difference between the two sports.

\_\_\_\_\_



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Make Inferences****WEEK 9  
DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Pay attention to what the passage says about Diego and his artwork.**Diego Rivera, Famous Artist**

As a child, Diego Rivera drew everywhere. He drew on furniture, on walls, and across floors, too. So Diego's parents covered the walls of his room with sheets of paper. When he grew up, Diego became a famous muralist (MYOO-Ruhl-ist). A muralist is an artist who creates large drawings on walls.

Diego was born in Mexico. Some of his greatest murals are in Mexico City at the Office of Education. The building is two blocks long and one block wide. The walls are three stories high! Diego painted all the walls that faced the courtyard. He created 124 scenes about life in Mexico.

Diego's helpers began the project. They spread a paste called plaster on the walls. Then Diego painted the plaster. He used special paints that were made every day. Helpers made big buckets of the paint. Diego worked for five years painting all of the walls. He spent much of that time on ladders. He liked making art that was outdoors, where everyone could enjoy it.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read each question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why do you think Diego's parents covered his room with sheets of paper?
  - to make the room look good
  - to keep the paint looking nice
  - to give him big drawing spaces
  - to punish him
- What helped Diego become a muralist?
  - working at the Office of Education
  - drawing on furniture in his house
  - being born in Mexico
  - drawing on the papered walls of his room
- Which one is probably true about the murals at the Office of Education?
  - The murals are too small to see.
  - The people in the murals are large.
  - Some walls are not painted.
  - Nobody knows Diego painted them.
- Why do you think Diego made special paints every day?
  - He used a lot of paint.
  - People kept taking the paint.
  - The paint dried too fast.
  - Helpers kept spilling the paint.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** With a partner, discuss one question you had as you read. Did you find the answer? If not, how could you find it?

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Stop to tell yourself what is happening.**Lost in a Backpack**

The class sat quietly. Some students stared out the windows and others doodled. Everyone was waiting for Max. He stood over his backpack, which was slumped on his desk. Max tugged at the zipper, which refused to budge at first. After a few more tries, Max unzipped his backpack. It was stuffed with things. "I know I put it in here last night," Max mumbled.

Max's teacher walked over to his desk and folded her arms. Her foot began a steady tap.

Max did not want to keep his teacher waiting. He reached into his backpack and quickly pulled out its contents. Out came gum wrappers and cookie crumbs. Out came rubber bands and markers. Out came some action figures and a broken pencil.

Max finally got to the bottom of the backpack. A sheet of paper wrinkled as he grabbed it. "I knew I would find it!" said Max. He sounded as if he had won a race.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Max is probably looking for \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a birthday card
  - a bookmark
  - a party invitation
  - his homework
- Which one do you think is true about Max?
  - He is grumpy.
  - He is messy.
  - He is careful.
  - He is neat.
- The paper Max finds \_\_\_\_\_.
  - looks good
  - is crumpled
  - is the wrong paper
  - is at the top of his backpack
- Which one best describes Max's teacher?
  - bored
  - cheerful
  - bothered
  - smart

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** In five sentences or less, tell a partner what the passage is about.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and Contrast**  
**Make Inferences****WEEK 9**  
**DAY 5****READ THE PASSAGE** Find out what is the same and different about goats and sheep.**Is It a Goat or a Sheep?**

Goats and sheep seem very much alike. They both walk on two toes, which makes them very nimble animals. They can climb rocky ridges. And they can walk on narrow ledges like tightrope walkers in a circus. People around the world think both animals are good to eat and that their milk is good to drink. The milk of both goats and sheep is often made into cheese.

The bodies of sheep and goats are different. Most goats have beards, and most sheep do not. A goat's tail sticks up, while a sheep's tail hangs down. A goat's hair is short and stringy. The hair of a sheep is thick and curly and is called wool. It needs to be cut every year. The hair of both animals is made into yarn.

Goats and sheep have different behaviors, too. They both are grazers that eat plants. Sheep like to eat short, tender grass, while goats like to eat leaves, twigs, and vines. Goats can stand on their hind legs to reach food. Sheep like to stay together in flocks. But goats are more curious and independent than sheep.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- How are goats and sheep the same?
  - They both have curly hair.
  - They both have beards.
  - They both give milk that people drink.
  - They both have wool.
- How are sheep different from goats?
  - People eat sheep but not goats.
  - Sheep's hair can be made into yarn, but goats' hair cannot.
  - Only sheep can climb rocky ledges.
  - Sheep do not have beards, but goats do.
- How are goats different from sheep?
  - Only goats like to stay together.
  - The tails of goats go up, but the tails of sheep go down.
  - Only sheep's milk is used for cheese.
  - Goats are grazers, but sheep are not.
- Based on the passage, which one is most likely true about both goats and sheep?
  - They are pests.
  - They are useful to people.
  - They should be kept in zoos.
  - They make good pets.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question you had and the answer you found in the passage.

\_\_\_\_\_

WEEK  
10

## Character and Setting

*Students study a passage to better understand who or what is at the center of the action and when and where the action takes place.*

### Fantasy vs. Reality

*Students identify which things in the passage could or could not happen in real life.*

#### DAY 1

Introduce the *Character and Setting* skill to students. Choose a familiar story and say: **The characters are the people or animals in the story.** Ask students to identify the characters of the story you chose. Then say: **The setting is where and when a story takes place. Where does [story name] take place? Does it happen long ago, in our time, or in the future?** Tell students they will be reading about a special explorer. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy, which was taught during Week 1. Say: **As you read, think about a time you did, saw, or read about something similar. But make sure your connections don't cause your mind to wander away from the passage.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together. Invite volunteers to share their responses for the strategy practice activity.

#### DAY 2

Remind students of the *Character and Setting* skill, and review what a *character* is and what a *setting* is. Explain that not all characters are people, and that nonfiction stories can still have characters and a setting. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Visualization* strategy, which was taught during Week 2. Explain that creating mental images is a good way to visualize and understand the characters and setting. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities.

#### DAY 3

Introduce the *Fantasy vs. Reality* skill to students. Say: **If we read about something that cannot happen in real life, it is fantasy. If we read about something that can happen in real life, it is reality.** Ask: **If I told you a story about getting a new cat, would it be fantasy or reality? (reality) If I told you a story about getting a cat that could sing and dance, would it be fantasy or reality? (fantasy)** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy. Explain that making connections is a good way to tell if something is real or not, because students can compare what they are reading to their own experiences. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. Then pair students or complete the strategy practice activity as a group.

#### DAY 4

Remind students of the *Fantasy vs. Reality* skill. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Visualization* strategy, and tell them to make a mental picture of what they read. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

#### DAY 5

Tell students they will practice both the *Character and Setting* and *Fantasy vs. Reality* skills. Remind students to make connections with the text as they read but to be careful that their connections don't cause their minds to wander. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think about who this passage is about and where it takes place.**Diving Deep, Deep, Deep**

Dr. Sylvia Earle is a scientist who studies the ocean. She studies fish and plants that live in the sea. Dr. Earle has discovered new sea life and has created underwater vehicles. She won a “Hero of the Planet” award for her efforts to protect the oceans.

Dr. Earle actually lived underwater for two weeks. She lived in a small lab on the ocean floor. The lab had four rooms in which the scientists ate and slept.

Dr. Earle set two deep-diving records. First, she made the deepest underwater walk. She wore a very heavy suit that was something like a spacesuit. The suit had a long cord that reached up to a boat. She wore a helmet that had four round windows in it so she could look forward, up, and out both sides. A few years later, Dr. Earle made a dive in a special vehicle made for deep dives. She broke the record for the deepest dive by a woman.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which of these best describes who the passage is about?
  - a woman who won awards
  - an underwater scientist
  - a woman who likes to dive
  - a person who studies animals
- The setting of most of the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a lab under the sea
  - a diving suit
  - the deep sea
  - outer space
- Based on what you read, what is true about Dr. Sylvia Earle?
  - She is helpless.
  - She is calm.
  - She is curious.
  - She is weak.
- Dr. Earle’s helmet had four windows so that she \_\_\_\_\_.
  - could see as many stars as possible
  - would not get lost in the ocean
  - could make the deepest dive ever
  - could see all around her

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a sentence about a time you explored.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize the sea lions.**Sea Animal Surprise**

People usually go to the ocean to watch sea animals. But sometimes sea animals go to land to see people!

Monterey, California, is a city by the Pacific Ocean. California sea lions, which look like seals, live in those waters. Every day, sea lions are seen resting on rocks. In 2009, however, hundreds of barking sea lions waddled out of the ocean. They used their webbed flippers to scoot along. They moved up boat ramps and onto docks. Some even came onto a parking lot. A few checked out the restrooms.

Most of the sea lions that came ashore were tired from spending a long time looking for fish to eat. They plopped down to nap. A person was hired to get the sea lions back to their ocean home. He used a broom to shoo them back into the sea.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. What is the passage mostly about?

- Ⓐ seals
- Ⓑ sea lions
- Ⓒ ocean fish
- Ⓓ a person who has a broom

2. What is the setting of the passage?

- Ⓐ places in Monterey, California
- Ⓑ deep in the Pacific Ocean
- Ⓒ a parking lot and dock
- Ⓓ on rocks in the ocean

3. Based on the passage, which one seems to be true about the sea lions on shore?

- Ⓐ They hate being out of the ocean.
- Ⓑ They have a lot of energy.
- Ⓒ They do not mind being on land.
- Ⓓ They are lost.

4. Based on the passage, which one is true about California sea lions?

- Ⓐ They rest every few hours.
- Ⓑ They can move in water and on land.
- Ⓒ They look like whales.
- Ⓓ They go onto land to eat.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline words and phrases in the passage that helped you visualize where the sea lions were and what they did.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Fantasy vs. Reality****WEEK 10  
DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what could and could not happen.**Make a Wish!**

Carrie's party invitations had read, "Trot on over to my birthday party." Her girlfriends came by and had a lot of fun. They played pin the tail on the pony. They galloped around the yard like horses to see who was fastest. The girls made a craft, too. Carrie's mom brought out some real horseshoes. They were spray painted in bright colors. Each girl decorated a horseshoe with puffy paint and glitter. After that, the girls were ready for cake.

Carrie's cake was shaped like a horse with its front legs raised. Carrie's friends sang and then yelled, "Make a wish!" Carrie knew exactly what to wish for. She closed her eyes and thought about nothing but her wish. Then Carrie took a deep breath and blew out all nine candles. Poof! A pony appeared at Carrie's side. The pony inspected Carrie from head to toe. Then it flicked its tail and neighed. "I like your shoes, Carrie," it said. "Where can I get shoes that sparkle?"

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What in the passage can really happen?
  - A girl can have a party.
  - A pony can talk like a person.
  - A pony can appear by magic.
  - A pony can wear running shoes.
- What in the passage is fantasy?
  - A girl blows out candles on a cake.
  - Girls play games at a party.
  - A pony shows up in an instant.
  - A girl likes horses.
- Real ponies \_\_\_\_\_.
  - wear colorful shoes
  - wear horseshoes
  - like sparkles
  - like to look good
- The passage would most likely be found in a \_\_\_\_\_.
  - cookbook for making cakes
  - book of facts about horses
  - book of silly stories
  - book of birthday party ideas

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner about a wish you want to come true and why.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 10****Fantasy vs. Reality****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what in the passage could happen and what is fantasy.

### Yummy Clouds

The clock showed 3:58. Marco ran outside and gazed at the sky. Sure enough, clouds were gathering and blocking the sun. Clouds built up every Saturday at exactly this time. It was springtime, so the clouds were shaded in purple and orange. At 4:00, the clouds ripped open like bags. Marco smiled and held up his hands. Grape and cherry lollipops tumbled from the sky.

Marco stuffed his pockets with the treats. He liked the clouds in springtime. The polka-dotted clouds of summer were good, too. They tossed out blue, pink, and yellow jelly beans. In the fall, the clouds that gathered were deep red. Catching the long ropes of licorice was not easy. Dark-brown clouds formed on Saturdays in the winter. Marco could almost smell the chocolate before it spilled out. Marco really liked living in Candy Land.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Which one can really happen?

- Ⓐ Clouds can rip open like bags.
- Ⓑ Chocolate can come from clouds.
- Ⓒ A boy can gaze at the sky.
- Ⓓ Clouds can hold candy.

3. What is make-believe about candy?

- Ⓐ Lollipops come in different flavors.
- Ⓑ Candy comes in colors.
- Ⓒ Chocolate is candy.
- Ⓓ Licorice comes from red clouds.

2. Which one is fantasy?

- Ⓐ Clouds form in the spring.
- Ⓑ A boy watches the clouds.
- Ⓒ Clouds block the sun.
- Ⓓ Summer clouds are polka-dotted.

4. Which event shows that the story is a fantasy?

- Ⓐ The clock shows 3:58.
- Ⓑ Clouds are colored in purple and orange.
- Ⓒ Clouds gather in the afternoon.
- Ⓓ Marco holds his hands up to the sky.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Describe the clouds you visualized to a partner.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize the events as you read. Think about what it means to be a friend.**What Is a Friend?**

Long ago, Fox and Stork were friends. One evening, Fox invited Stork to his den for dinner. As a joke, Fox served a clear soup in a shallow dish. Fox easily lapped up his soup with his long tongue. But Stork's bill was long and narrow. It did not work like a straw. She could not eat her soup.

"I'm sorry you didn't like the soup," said Fox with a snicker. Before Stork left, she invited Fox for dinner the following night.

When Fox arrived at Stork's house, he smelled a delicious aroma. He hurried to the table. Stork had made a stew filled with meat and vegetables. Stork served the stew in two tall glass jars. She reached her long bill into her jar and gobbled it up. Fox's tongue could not reach the stew. "I'm sorry you didn't like the stew," said Stork.

Fox's stomach growled as he headed home. He knew he had treated Stork badly. That night he learned a lesson about friendship.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Which one can happen in real life?

- Ⓐ A stork can use dishes to eat.
- Ⓑ A fox can make soup for dinner.
- Ⓒ Stew can be made with meat and vegetables.
- Ⓓ A stork can prepare dinner.

2. What in the passage is fantasy?

- Ⓐ A stork teaches a fox a lesson.
- Ⓑ A stork has a long, narrow bill.
- Ⓒ A fox laps up its food.
- Ⓓ A fox wants to eat meat.

3. Which one describes Fox?

- Ⓐ a good friend
- Ⓑ smarter than Stork
- Ⓒ not a true friend
- Ⓓ a good cook

4. Which lesson about friendship does Stork teach Fox?

- Ⓐ Always share your food with your friends.
- Ⓑ Treat your friends the way you want to be treated.
- Ⓒ Some animals cannot be trusted.
- Ⓓ Never serve soup to friends.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner how you feel when a friend is kind to you and when a friend is unkind.

## WEEK

## 11

**Author's Purpose**

*Students think about why an author wrote a particular passage.*

**Prediction**

*Students use clues from the text and their own background knowledge to anticipate what is likely to happen next or what information will come next.*

**DAY  
1**

Introduce the *Author's Purpose* skill to students. Say: **When good readers read, they think about why an author wrote a passage. The most common purposes are to tell us more about a topic, to teach us how to do something, to persuade us to think or do a certain thing, or to entertain us.** Think of common examples of different types of writing, and help students figure out what the author's purpose is (e.g., A textbook tells us more about a topic. A recipe tells us how to make something. An editorial persuades. A story entertains.). Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then read the first paragraph aloud to students. Remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy, which was taught during Week 5. Model questions students can ask themselves as they read that will help them with *Author's Purpose* (e.g., *Why did the author write this? What is the author going to tell me about?*). Have students write their question in the space provided for the strategy practice activity. Then have students read the rest of the passage. When students have finished, invite volunteers to share their strategy practice question and discuss how it helped them set a purpose for reading. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the *Author's Purpose* skill and the common reasons why authors write: to inform, to teach, to persuade, or to entertain. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy, which was taught during Week 1, and tell them to think about a time they followed instructions to make something. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
3**

Introduce the *Prediction* skill to students. Say: **When we predict, we use clues from the text and our own experiences to figure out what will likely happen next.** Tell students they will be reading about a boy who is building a tower of things from his backyard. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Tell students that as they read, they should ask themselves questions about the tower that the boy is building. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the *Prediction* skill. Point out the signal word *probably* in items 1, 2, and 4 of the skill practice activity. Say: **When we see these words in a question, we are likely going to practice making inferences or predicting.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy. Explain that it is easier to predict if students make connections between their own experiences and the text. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

**DAY  
5**

Tell students they will practice both the *Author's Purpose* and *Prediction* skills. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Say: **As you read, ask questions about what you think might happen next or why the author is writing this passage.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Author's Purpose****WEEK 11**  
**DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about why the author wrote about these animals.**Animal Buddies**

Some birds are friends of crocodiles. Other birds stay with hippos. One kind of bird visits badgers. These animals are partners. They help each other survive.

Crocodiles welcome small plover birds as guests. A croc opens its large jaw and the bird hops in. The plover nibbles the leftover food and the small animals stuck between the crocodile's teeth. As a result, the croc's teeth stay healthy, and the plover gets a meal.

It's not unusual to see an egret riding on a hippo's hide. Ticks and flies swarm around hippos. The bird doesn't have to move to get its food. The hippo gets rid of pests, and the egret gets to eat.

Some say that the honeyguide bird works with the honey badger. The bird flies to find a hive. It makes a racket when a hive is found. The badger hurries over and gets its fill of honey. The bird swoops down for the leftovers.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What does the author want you to know?
  - Crocodiles are kind to plover birds.
  - Some animals help each other.
  - Birds eat pesky bugs.
  - Birds are not afraid of big animals.
- How do egrets help hippos?
  - Egrets help hippos avoid crocodiles.
  - Egrets clean hippos' teeth.
  - Egrets eat the pests that can bite hippos.
  - Egrets show hippos where to get food.
- Why did the author write the passage?
  - to inform you about how animals help each other
  - to persuade you to find a buddy
  - to tell you a story about hippos
  - to teach you how to find honey
- How do plovers help crocodiles?
  - Plovers clean crocs' teeth.
  - Plovers show crocs where to find food.
  - Plovers share food with crocs.
  - Plovers warn crocs of danger.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** What question did you ask yourself before you read?

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 11****Author's Purpose****DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about why the author wrote this passage.**Bring On the Snow!**

You can make a snowy picture with snow that won't melt. First, get these supplies: colored poster board, various colors of construction paper, scissors, white glue, a plastic bowl, shaving cream, and a craft stick. Then follow these easy steps:

1. Think of a winter scene. Draw the objects of that scene on the sheets of construction paper. For example, draw your house and several trees.
2. Cut out the objects.
3. Glue the objects to the poster board to make a scene.
4. Stir together equal parts of shaving cream and white glue. Use the craft stick and the plastic bowl. You have made snow!
5. Use the craft stick to apply snow to the scene. You may want to put snow on the tree branches. You can make some snowmen with the snow, too.
6. Let the scene dry for an hour. The snow will be hard and puffy.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Why did the author write the passage?
  - Ⓐ to share a funny story
  - Ⓑ to give advice
  - Ⓒ to tell how to make something
  - Ⓓ to teach about fake snow
2. Which one best explains why the author wrote the first paragraph?
  - Ⓐ to tell what to do with the glue
  - Ⓑ to tell what materials you need
  - Ⓒ to tell about the kind of snow you will make
  - Ⓓ to show how difficult the project is
3. Why does the author include numbers in the passage?
  - Ⓐ to show you the number of steps
  - Ⓑ to show you the number of scenes
  - Ⓒ to help you count how many objects to make
  - Ⓓ to tell you how much glue to pour
4. What is used to make snow?
  - Ⓐ scissors and white paper
  - Ⓑ white glue and shaving cream
  - Ⓒ white poster board
  - Ⓓ white glue and white paper

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Describe a snowy scene you have seen in real life or in a picture.

---



---

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Prediction**  
**WEEK 11**  
**DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize what is happening. Keep asking yourself what will probably happen next.**How High Can It Go?**

Rey wants to build a tower. He is using things that he finds in his backyard.

Rey makes a patch of dirt flat. Then he begins making the base of his tower. Rey lays three bricks side by side. Then he places some flat rocks on top. Rey stacks more bricks on top of the rocks. The base is nice and strong.

Rey then spreads some grass on the flat rocks. Then he finds some twigs. He puts them in one layer. Rey sets more flat rocks on the twigs to keep them in place. The twigs look good poking out of the rocks. Then he finds some toy cars and lines them up on the rocks.

The tower is getting tall. Rey feels it's time to add some wood. He stacks three boards, then two bumpy rocks, and then three more boards. Rey saves the biggest and heaviest board for the top.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What will probably happen next?
  - Ⓐ The tower will stand.
  - Ⓑ Rey will sit on the tower.
  - Ⓒ Rey will keep adding heavy wood.
  - Ⓓ The tower will fall.
- What will Rey probably do the next time he builds a tower?
  - Ⓐ set pine cones on top of the flat rocks
  - Ⓑ make a base on bumpy grass
  - Ⓒ place the heaviest board on the bottom
  - Ⓓ place the heaviest board on the top
- Why did the author write the story?
  - Ⓐ to talk the reader into building a tower
  - Ⓑ for the reader to enjoy
  - Ⓒ to argue why kids should not build towers
  - Ⓓ to tell the reader how to make a tower
- What is the story mainly about?
  - Ⓐ a strong tower of wood and bricks
  - Ⓑ things that are found in a yard
  - Ⓒ a boy making a tower
  - Ⓓ the way to build a tower

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question you would ask Rey about building the tower.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 11****Prediction****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about other things Connor would probably do for his sister.**Big Brother Connor**

Connor is always the last one to say good night to his little sister. After Mom kisses Katy, Connor chases away the bedroom monsters. He dances around the room and waves an imaginary wand. Connor shouts, “Alakazee! Alakazam! All you monsters flee to Amsterdam!” Then he tickles Katy’s feet and tucks her in. Katy giggles as she says good night.

At breakfast, Connor pours cereal for Katy. When she spills her juice, Connor refills her cup. He tells her to eat all of her banana because it has lots of vitamins. After they eat, Connor helps Katy wash her hands. They brush their teeth together. “Let’s pretend our brushes are trains,” says Connor. “They’re chugging down teeth tracks.”

Katy puts on her coat all by herself when it is time to play. She and Connor storm out the door. “Play ball!” Katy begs. She points to a big, soft ball in the yard.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What will probably happen next?
  - Connor will kick the ball away from Katy.
  - Connor will ignore Katy.
  - Connor will sneak out of the yard.
  - Connor will play with Katy.
- What will Connor probably say when Katy asks him to play ball?
  - “The ball is the moon. Let’s get it!”
  - “You are too little to play.”
  - “No, I am going to play with my friends.”
  - “You cannot play with my ball.”
- Based on the passage, what does the author tell you about Connor?
  - He hates being a big brother.
  - He would rather have a brother than a sister.
  - He uses his imagination to play with his little sister.
  - He does everything for his little sister.
- If Katy spilled her milk during dinner, Connor would probably \_\_\_\_\_.
  - take her outside to play
  - help her get ready for bed
  - help her clean the mess
  - tell their parents to punish Katy

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** With a partner, discuss whether or not you would like to have a brother like Connor.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Author's Purpose  
Prediction****WEEK 11  
DAY 5**

**READ THE PASSAGE** Stop after each paragraph. Think of what the next paragraph is probably about.

### How a Cut Becomes a Scab

You fall hard and cut your knee. Blood oozes from the broken skin. Before you can say "Ouch!" blood cells take action. Two important things happen.

Blood cells called platelets (PLAYT-lets) travel to the cut. The platelets stick together and help form a clot. The clot works like a bandage. It keeps more blood from flowing out. At the same time, white blood cells travel to the wound. They attack any germs that entered your body through the broken skin.

The bleeding stops, but your body continues to work. It makes new skin cells to repair the cut skin. The clot begins to dry and harden. A crusty, dark-red or brown scab forms. The scab allows the skin underneath to grow and heal. The scab also keeps germs from entering the wound. A scab falls off when the healing is complete. There's a fresh new layer of skin where the cut had been.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The author wrote the passage to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - tell a funny story
  - explain how your body heals a cut
  - teach how to care for a cut
  - describe what a cut looks like
- The author uses the last paragraph to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - explain how your whole body works
  - tell how a clot forms
  - explain the importance of a scab
  - tell how blood cells heal a cut
- What probably happens after a scab falls off?
  - Blood oozes out.
  - The cut reopens.
  - Platelets help form a clot.
  - The skin feels soft and new.
- What would probably happen if you picked off a scab?
  - The cut would be open to germs.
  - Platelets would attack you.
  - New skin would grow.
  - The cut would heal faster.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question you still have about the passage.

---

## WEEK

## 12

**Nonfiction Text Features**

*Students look at text features, such as headings and captions, to better understand what they read.*

**Visual Information**

*Students discover how pictures, charts, graphs, and other visual elements can explain more about a topic.*

**DAY  
1**

Explain to students what nonfiction text features are. Show them features such as bold print, lists, and headings in a textbook, or point out the nonfiction text features in the passage. Say: **Remember that it is important to look at all the features on the page, not just the words in the story.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy, which was taught during Week 4. Say: **We want to look at all the features on the page, but we need to pay attention to the features that help us best understand what the author wants us to know or that help us best understand what we are reading.** Have students read the passage. When they have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the *Nonfiction Text Features* skill. Point out the index on the page and ask students what an index is used for (looking up topics, people, or specific words used in the book). Tell students that being able to use an index is important for good readers. Remind students of the *Organization* strategy, which was taught during Week 3. Then ask students to figure out how the index is organized (alphabetically). Read aloud the instructions at the top of the page. Then direct students to read the index and to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
3**

Introduce the *Visual Information* skill to students. Explain that information can be given as words or as pictures. If necessary, point out the graph on the page and instruct students how to read it. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Then direct students to complete the strategy practice activity independently or as a group. Review the answers for both activities together.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the *Visual Information* skill. Point out the map of time zones on the page and, if necessary, review what time zones are (zones or areas of land that all use the same time—different places use different times). Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Organization* strategy. Say: **Think about what information the text gives that the picture does not and what information the picture gives that the text does not.** Have students read the text and study the map. Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

**DAY  
5**

Tell students they will practice both the *Nonfiction Text Features* and *Visual Information* skills. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Say: **Look at the pictures for a moment first and then read the passage. When you find information in the passage that is related to the pictures, look at the pictures again. This will help you better understand what you are reading.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

## Nonfiction Text Features

**READ THE PASSAGE** Pay close attention to the words in bold, or dark, print.

**Sound** is energy that we hear. Sounds begin with vibrations. **Vibrations** are caused when something moves back and forth very quickly. Vibrations travel through the air in all directions. We call these vibrations **sound waves**.

Our ears have three parts. Each part has a special job to help us hear sounds. The **outer ear** is the only part that we can see. It catches sound waves that then travel to the **middle ear**. The middle ear sends the sound waves to the **inner ear**. The inner ear changes the sound waves into signals that go to our brains. That's when sound is heard. Hearing happens very quickly.

Almost every animal has a body part that hears. Not all animals' ears are like ours. Birds don't have outer ears, and their middle ears are covered by feathers. Snakes only have inner ears, which are connected to their jawbones. This allows snakes to feel vibrations from the ground, where tasty food might be living.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- To make a sound, something must \_\_\_\_\_.
  - be hit
  - move slowly through the air
  - vibrate
  - jump up and down
- Which would cause a sound vibration?
  - a rattle being shaken
  - a rock lying on the grass
  - the sun shining through a window
  - a leaf falling from a tree
- Why are some words in the passage in bold print?
  - They are in another language.
  - They have to be memorized.
  - They are important vocabulary.
  - They explain important ideas.
- Which one would be the best title for the passage?
  - "Your Outer Ear"
  - "How Animals Hear"
  - "Parts of the Ear"
  - "Hearing Sounds"

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** How did the writer of the passage help you notice important ideas?

---



---

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 12**  
**DAY 2****Nonfiction Text Features****READ THE INDEX** Notice how the index is organized.**Using an Index**Use this index from the book *All About Pigs* to answer the questions.

<b>Index</b>	<b>All About Pigs</b>
barnyard 10	piglet 15, 16, 31, 34
bearded pig 28, 29	size 15, 28, 30, 33
giant forest hog 30–32	snout 5
hooves 7	tail 6
litter 15, 16	wart 28, 30, 33
mud bath 9, 10	wart hog 33–35
pig	
as food 11, 22–24	
as a pet 22, 25–27	

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which of these pages would tell how big pigs can be?
  - Ⓐ page 15
  - Ⓑ page 5
  - Ⓒ page 24
  - Ⓓ page 31
- Which pages might tell why pigs like mud?
  - Ⓐ 11, 22
  - Ⓑ 5, 7
  - Ⓒ 9, 10
  - Ⓓ 15, 16
- How many pages tell about pet pigs?
  - Ⓐ three
  - Ⓑ four
  - Ⓒ two
  - Ⓓ five
- On which group of pages can you read about parts of a pig's body?
  - Ⓐ 6, 11, 15
  - Ⓑ 5, 9, 10
  - Ⓒ 5, 6, 7
  - Ⓓ 7, 30, 33

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** How is an index arranged? Why?

---



---

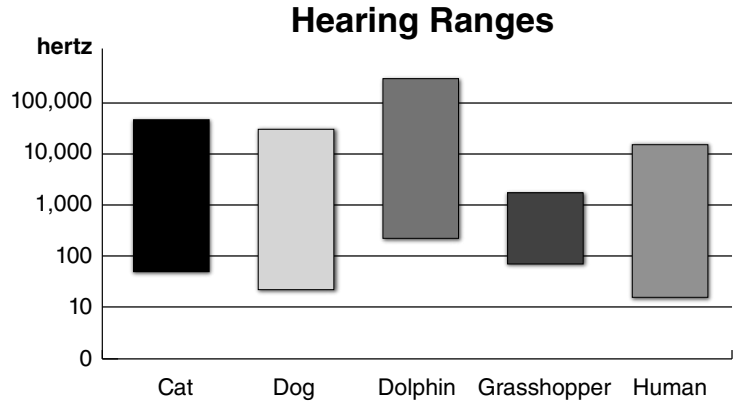
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Visual Information

WEEK 12  
DAY 3**READ THE PASSAGE** Use the information to help you understand the graph.

## Hearing Highs and Lows

Every sound has a **pitch**. The pitch of a sound is how high or how low the sound is. Study the graph. Each bar shows the lowest pitch to the highest pitch heard. The numbers are given in a measurement called hertz. Pitches over 20,000 hertz are too high for humans to hear.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one best describes the purpose of the graph?
  - to compare the pitches that living things hear
  - to show the sounds that living things make
  - to show the pitches that living things make
  - to compare types of living things
- People hear sounds in a range of about \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 20 to 200,000 hertz
  - 10 to 50,000 hertz
  - 10 to 10,000 hertz
  - 20 to 20,000 hertz
- Which of these can hear the highest-pitched sounds?
  - dogs
  - people
  - grasshoppers
  - dolphins
- Which cannot hear the high-pitched sounds that people can hear?
  - dogs
  - grasshoppers
  - dolphins
  - people

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Circle the sentence in the passage that is needed in order to understand the graph.

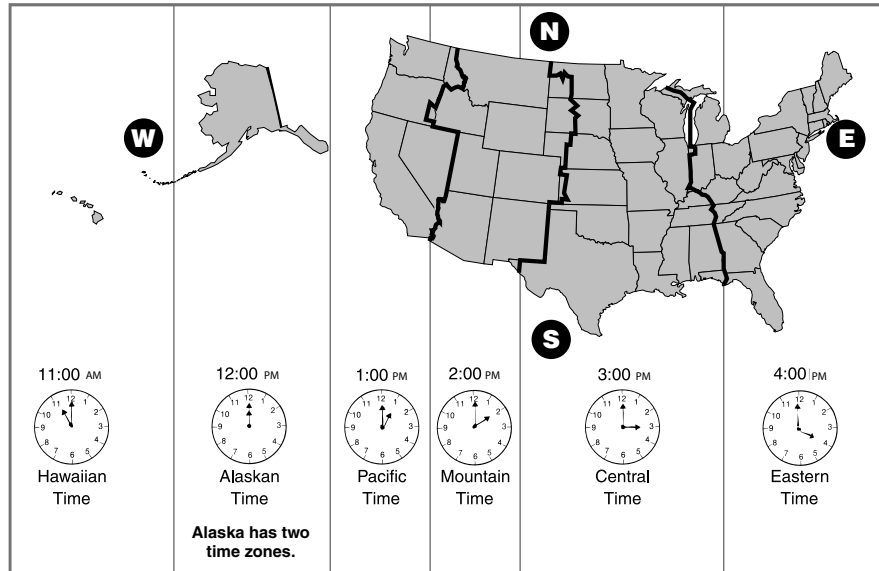
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 12****Visual Information****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE**

Think about how the illustration helps you understand time zones.

**What Time Is It?**

The world is divided into time zones. When you go from one time zone to another, the time changes. The map shows the time zones of the United States. In each zone, the time is one hour different from the zones next to it. Use the map to answer the questions.

**United States Time Zones****SKILL PRACTICE**

Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one is true about time zones in the United States?
  - Each zone is the same size.
  - The zone lines follow state borders.
  - There are four time zones.
  - There are six time zones.
- It is 2:00 PM in the Mountain time zone. What time is it in the Eastern time zone?
  - 3:00 PM
  - 4:00 PM
  - 12:00 PM
  - 11:00 AM
- How many states have their own time zone?
  - 2
  - 48
  - 24
  - 3
- According to the text, how many hours are between each time zone?
  - six
  - two
  - four
  - one

**STRATEGY PRACTICE**

How is a map a better way to find out about time zones than text? Talk about it with a partner.

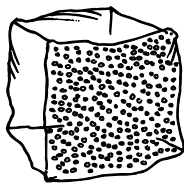
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Notice the sentences that give the most important information.

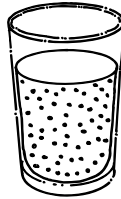
### What Everything Is Made Of

**Matter** is the material that makes up everything on Earth. Rocks, paper, wood, water, and even air are made of matter. Animals, plants, and people are made of matter, too. Matter is made up of very tiny parts called **atoms**. Atoms are too tiny to be seen. Atoms joined together in groups form molecules.

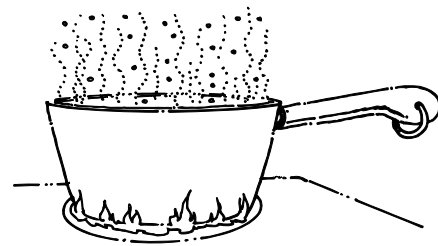
Matter exists in one of three basic forms: **solid**, **liquid**, or **gas**. For example, a pencil is a solid, milk is a liquid, and steam is a gas. Each of these forms has a different arrangement of molecules.



Solid



Liquid



Gas

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which of these shows matter in its three forms?
  - the title of the passage
  - the illustration
  - the first paragraph
  - the words in bold print
- The illustration shows that the molecules in a solid are \_\_\_\_\_.
  - very far apart
  - not close together
  - packed closely together
  - floating in the air
- You can tell the important science words because they \_\_\_\_\_.
  - come first in the sentences
  - are in alphabetical order
  - are all in the first paragraph
  - are all in bold print
- Which of these would be the best title for the illustration?
  - “Shapes of Molecules”
  - “Forms of Matter”
  - “How Atoms Look”
  - “Ways Atoms Group Together”

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline the sentences in the passage that help you understand the illustration better.

## WEEK

## 13

**Main Idea and Details**

*Students look for the central idea or message of a passage or story. They also find details that best support the main idea.*

**Sequence**

*Students look for the order of events or steps in a process.*

**DAY  
1**

Remind students of the *Main Idea and Details* skill. Point out the phrase “mostly about” in item 4. Say: **When this phrase is in an item, the item is asking about the main idea.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy, which was taught during Week 6. Instruct students to stop after each paragraph and remind themselves what it was about. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the *Main Idea and Details* skill. Say: **Fiction passages can have a main idea, just like nonfiction passages.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy, which was taught during Week 4. Tell students that important information in fiction is usually related to what is happening, as well as important traits of the characters. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
3**

Remind students of the *Sequence* skill. Then point out the phrase “first step” in item 1. Tell students that this is a signal phrase, meaning the item will be about sequence. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Tell students to monitor their comprehension by circling signal words that indicate steps the spider takes. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, discuss which words they circled (*first, Next, Then, Then*). Then direct students to complete the skill and strategy practice activities.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the *Sequence* skill. Tell students that understanding sequence is important to understanding how something is made or done. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Tell students that some steps in a process may be more important than others. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
5**

Tell students they will practice both the *Main Idea and Details* and *Sequence* skills. Then tell students they will be reading about how a caterpillar becomes a moth. Remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Tell students to stop reading after each step in the process of the caterpillar’s change and to remind themselves of what they’ve read. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Main Idea and Details****WEEK 13**  
**DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Check to see that you understand the details as you read.**A Success Story**

When Benjamin Carson was in fifth grade, he had the worst grades in his class. His mother decided things had to change. She made Benjamin read two library books a week. And he had to do book reports, too. His brain became excited by what he read. "My imagination went wild," said Benjamin. In a year, he was at the top of his class.

Today, Benjamin is Doctor Carson. He is one of the best brain surgeons in the country. He also wants to help kids to be the best they can be. He gives money to schools to create reading rooms, where kids can enjoy books. He also gives money to kids who come up with ways to help others.

Dr. Carson knows that the brain can do wonderful things. Dr. Carson says, "The brain remembers everything you've ever seen and everything you've ever heard. Whatever you can imagine, you can achieve." He knows this to be true. After all, Dr. Carson had once been at the bottom of his class.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Which one is an important lesson that Benjamin Carson learned?</p> <p>Ⓐ You have to be rich to be smart.</p> <p>Ⓑ Anyone can do wonderful things.</p> <p>Ⓒ Libraries have good books.</p> <p>Ⓓ Everyone should be a brain surgeon.</p> | <p>3. What changed Benjamin's life as a boy?</p> <p>Ⓐ His imagination went wild.</p> <p>Ⓑ He created reading rooms in schools.</p> <p>Ⓒ He went to school.</p> <p>Ⓓ He read books every day.</p>            |
| <p>2. Which question does the passage answer?</p> <p>Ⓐ Where does Dr. Carson work?</p> <p>Ⓑ Why did Benjamin become a doctor?</p> <p>Ⓒ How does Dr. Carson encourage kids to achieve?</p> <p>Ⓓ What kind of books does Dr. Carson read?</p>  | <p>4. What is the passage mostly about?</p> <p>Ⓐ how Benjamin uses his brain</p> <p>Ⓑ how Benjamin changes his life</p> <p>Ⓒ how Benjamin becomes a doctor</p> <p>Ⓓ how Benjamin becomes a good student</p> |

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** In your own words, write the main idea of the passage.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 13****Main Idea and Details****DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the story's beginning, middle, and end.**Spots, Bumps, and Blisters**

Ginger woke up feeling itchy. She used her fingernails to scratch her tummy, her arms, and then her face. The itch still tingled. Ginger saw red bumps on her body. Had mosquitoes attacked her during the night? "Mom!" Ginger yelled.

Mom looked at her daughter's spotted body. "Looks like you've got chickenpox. I'll fill the bathtub with cool water and oatmeal. That should help stop the itching. And I'll get your mittens for you to wear afterward. You can't scratch those bumps."

"Take an oatmeal bath? Wear mittens in the summer? Can't scratch an itch? Chickenpox sure is weird," thought Ginger.

More spots appeared. There were too many to count. Before long, the bumps turned into blisters, and the blisters crusted with scabs. Ginger had to stay home. Her friends could not visit because they might get the chickenpox. Her best friend Mandy sent over a get-well gift. It was a big book of connect-the-dots.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one best explains what the passage is about?
  - a girl with spots on her face
  - a girl with chickenpox
  - a girl bit by mosquitoes
  - a girl with itchy bumps
- According to the passage, which one is true about chickenpox?
  - The spots appear only on arms.
  - Chickenpox first appears as blisters.
  - Mosquitoes cause chickenpox.
  - People get chickenpox from each other.
- What is the second paragraph mostly about?
  - how it feels to have chickenpox
  - how Ginger got the chickenpox
  - how to take care of chickenpox
  - how to count the spots
- Which one best explains why Mandy gives Ginger a connect-the-dots book?
  - The spots on Ginger's body are like the dots on the pages in the book.
  - Ginger's body is white like the book's pages.
  - Ginger can turn the pages in the book while wearing mittens.
  - Ginger can use the book in the bathtub.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Give a summary of the passage in your own words. Use three or four of the most important facts.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Sequence

**WEEK 13**  
**DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the steps the spider takes to get its food.**Don't Fall for This Trap**

There is a spider that is named for the way it catches its food. The sneaky trapdoor spider catches its prey with a hidden door.

The trapdoor spider first digs a burrow, or tunnel. It uses its fangs like a rake to move dirt. Next, it pulls silk threads from inside its body. It lines the burrow with the threads to make it smooth. Then, the spider begins to build a trapdoor. The spider mixes soil and silk to make a thick slab. It fits like a door over the opening to the burrow. Then, the spider covers the door with plants so it is hard to see. Now the spider is ready for a meal.

Bugs that crawl by make the ground vibrate, or move. The hairs on the spider's legs sense the vibrations. The spider pounces and carries its food down the burrow. Other trapdoor spiders stretch trip lines made from their silk. The spider feels the smallest twitch of the line. Out it rushes to get its meal.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the trapdoor spider's first step in catching food?
  - It digs a burrow with its fangs.
  - It lines a tunnel with silk.
  - It makes a trapdoor.
  - It pulls silk from its body.
- What does the spider do before it fits the door over the burrow?
  - It mixes soil and silk to make a slab.
  - It covers the door with plants.
  - It hangs two pairs of legs out the door.
  - It grabs a bug and pulls it into the burrow.
- Which one is the best reason why the spider lines its burrow with silk?
  - The silk catches bugs to eat.
  - The silk makes the door hard to see.
  - The silk vibrates when a bug walks by.
  - The spider can go quickly down its burrow with its food.
- When does the spider cover the door with plants?
  - before it places silk in the burrow
  - after the trapdoor is in place
  - before it mixes silk with soil
  - after it grabs its food

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** In your own words, describe to a partner how a trapdoor spider builds its burrow.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what is most important in making the treat.

### A Treat on a Stick

Long ago, people made the first frozen treats. They mixed snow with some fruit, nuts, and honey. Today, kids around the world enjoy frozen treats on sticks. In some countries, the treat is called an ice pop. In other places, it's known as an icy lolly or ice block.

No matter what you call the treat, it's easy to make your own. And you don't need snow! Begin by pouring juice, or yogurt mixed with a little bit of juice, into small paper cups. Cover the top of each cup with foil. Cut a slit in the center of the foil. Next, poke a craft stick through the slit in the cup. Be careful not to create a big tear. If you do, replace the torn foil with a new piece.

Place the cups in the freezer until the juice freezes. Then peel off the foil. Quickly dunk the bottoms of the cups in hot water. That will make the pops easy to remove. Rinse the cups and let them dry. Then you can reuse the cups to make another batch.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the step after removing pops from the cups?
  - Freeze the paper cups.
  - Remove the treats from the cups.
  - Make another batch.
  - Rinse and dry the cups.
- Which one best explains why the cups are covered with foil?
  - The foil holds the stick in place.
  - The foil looks nice and shiny.
  - The foil keeps the juice in the cup.
  - The foil makes the juice taste better.
- Which step in making the treats involves recycling?
  - removing the foil from the cups
  - poking a stick into the cups
  - using the cups again
  - dunking the cups in hot water
- Which step comes right before putting a stick into each cup?
  - pouring juice into the cup
  - covering the cup with foil
  - adding yogurt to the juice
  - cutting a slit in the foil

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Look back at the passage. Underline the sentences that are most important in making the frozen treats.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Stop now and then to check that you understand what you read.**From Egg to Moth**

Certain animals change as they grow from an egg to an adult. Each change is called a **stage**. The animal's body looks different during each stage. Moths, for example, go through four stages of changes.

A moth begins as an **egg**. The female moth lays eggs on the leaves or stem of a plant. The leaves will become food when the eggs hatch. An egg hatches into a **larva**, or caterpillar. The hungry caterpillar eats all the time. It grows and grows. Its skin becomes too tight. A new skin grows under the old skin. The old skin splits apart and is shed, or molted. Molting happens many times as the caterpillar grows. After the caterpillar molts for the last time, it fastens itself to a twig or leaf. Then it spins a cover called a cocoon over its body. This is the **pupa** stage. Inside the cocoon, the pupa is changing into an **adult**. The adult moth wiggles out of its cocoon. Its wings unfold and dry. The moth is ready to fly away.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the passage mainly about?
  - how a caterpillar becomes a pupa
  - how bodies change
  - a moth's stages of change
  - a moth's need to grow
- During which of these stages does a moth molt?
  - egg
  - adult
  - pupa
  - larva
- If you see a cocoon, you are looking at the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - pupa stage
  - adult stage
  - larva stage
  - egg stage
- Right after an egg hatches into a larva, it then \_\_\_\_\_.
  - molts its skin
  - eats the leaves it was laid on
  - spins a cocoon
  - unfolds its wings

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** On the line, write words or facts from the passage that confused you.

\_\_\_\_\_

## WEEK

## 14

**Cause and Effect**

*Students practice the skill by looking for what happens (the effect) and why it happens (the cause).*

**Fact and Opinion**

*Students determine whether parts of the passage can be proved (facts) or represent what someone thinks or feels (opinions).*

**DAY  
1**

Remind students of the *Cause and Effect* skill. Take a very sharp pencil and begin to write on a piece of paper. Press hard enough to break the lead. Ask: **What happened?** (The pencil lead broke.) **That is the effect. What was the cause?** (You pressed too hard.) Then tell students they will read about bats. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Visualization* strategy, which was taught during Week 2. Then tell students that making a mental image of what happens in a passage is a good way to picture the causes and effects. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the *Cause and Effect* skill. Tell students they will read about different animals in a rainforest. Remind students of the *Organization* strategy, which was taught during Week 3. Say: **Sometimes writers organize their passages by causes and effects.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, help students find all of the cause-and-effect combinations in the passage.

**DAY  
3**

Remind students of the *Fact and Opinion* skill. Then say: **A fact can be proved. An opinion is what someone thinks or believes. If I tell you that owls have feathers, is that a fact or an opinion?** (fact) **It's a fact because I can look it up. If I tell you that owls are better than eagles, is that a fact or an opinion?** (opinion) **It's an opinion because it is only what I think.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Visualization* strategy. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers to the skill practice activity together, and invite volunteers to share their responses for the strategy practice activity.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the *Fact and Opinion* skill and the *Organization* strategy. Tell students they will read a student report about the moon. Say: **Sometimes writers organize their writing by giving some facts and some opinions about a topic in each paragraph.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to complete the activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
5**

Tell students they will practice both the *Cause and Effect* and *Fact and Opinion* skills. Then tell students they will read about giraffes. Say: **You will need to read carefully to find different cause-and-effect relationships in the passage, as well as examples of facts and opinions. Sometimes it is helpful to begin by reading the items first.** Read the second item of the skill practice activity aloud. Then say: **As I read, I'll pay attention to the part about giraffes eating thorny leaves.** Remind students of the *Visualization* strategy. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Cause and Effect****WEEK 14  
DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the reasons why a bat hangs upside down.**Upside Down Works Best**

A bat's body is small and light. It is built for flying. But it is also made for resting upside down. A bat's feet have toes that bend. The toes end in claws that are sharp and curved. Because bats have toes that bend and sharp claws, they can hold on tight to things. A bat's feet have special bones, too. Those bones lock into place when a bat hangs. This means that a bat can't fall, even when it rests.

Hanging upside down is useful for bats. Hanging high off the ground keeps bats safe from snakes and cats. And bats can live where other flying animals cannot. Unlike a bat, no bird can live on the ceiling of a cave. And not even a powerful bird like an eagle can hang upside down underneath a bridge.

Hanging also helps a bat fly. A bat's wings are about as thin as a plastic bag. They cannot lift a bat off the ground. However, hanging upside down is perfect for take-off. When a bat is ready to fly, it lets go, unfolds its wings, and glides away.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is one reason why a bat hangs upside down to rest?
  - It is easy to run from that position.
  - It is easy to fly from that position.
  - It is easy to eat from that position.
  - It is easy to jump from that position.
- A bat will not fall when it sleeps because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - it sleeps sitting up
  - it holds on tight with strong wings
  - its hands have bones that hold on tight
  - its feet have bones that lock into place
- Because a bat's claws are curved and sharp, they help a bat \_\_\_\_\_.
  - fly
  - scratch an itch
  - move its wings
  - hold on tight
- Which of these would most likely be a home to bats?
  - an underwater rock
  - a flagpole
  - an attic ceiling
  - a nest

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Describe a bat's feet to a partner, and tell how the feet help a bat hang upside down.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think about how the author organized the information.

### Rainforest Gliders

Some rainforest animals spend their lives in the treetops. All their food is right there. They never need to go to the ground. The tops of the trees in a rainforest form a kind of roof called a canopy. The fastest way to travel in the canopy is from tall tree to tall tree.

Some rainforest animals glide through the treetops in a special way. They use their skin! A flying squirrel has flaps of loose skin between its front and back legs. The squirrel jumps from a tree and spreads its legs. The skin stretches, and the squirrel flies like a kite. The flying gecko has flaps of skin along its body and tail. It jumps and then spreads the skin like wings. The gecko soars through the air. The flying frog has webbed feet that spread open like four umbrellas. They carry the frog through the air.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Because the tops of rainforest trees are close together, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - animals cannot climb them
  - animals can walk across them
  - animals can glide from tree to tree
  - most animals have to find food on the ground
- A flying squirrel is able to glide because it \_\_\_\_\_.
  - spreads its wings
  - spreads open its webbed feet
  - spreads the skin on its tail
  - spreads the skin between its legs
- A flying gecko can glide because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - its extra skin spreads like wings
  - it needs to get to another tree
  - its feet open like umbrellas
  - the skin between its toes spreads open
- Some rainforest animals never leave the trees because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - it is too far down to the ground
  - they find all the food they need there
  - it is too wet on the ground
  - they cannot walk on the ground

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Look back at the passage. Underline a sentence or phrase that tells a cause for something, and draw a box around the sentence or phrase that tells the effect.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Fact and Opinion****WEEK 14**  
**DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about which statements are facts and which are opinions.

### The Best Pets

Dogs make the best pets. They come in all sizes. Some dogs are as small as a football, and others are as tall as a desk. Dogs' fur is different, too. It can be tight with curls, long and silky, or smooth and stiff. The kind of fur does not matter, because all dogs are good to hug.

Dogs need to be groomed. Short-haired dogs are the easiest to care for. But all dogs need a bath once in a while. Giving a dog a bath is a lot of fun. When a dog is done getting bathed, it shakes the water off its body. Watch out or you will get wet!

Dogs like to please their owners, so dogs can be easy to train. They can follow simple commands and learn to walk on a leash.

Dogs truly are amazing animals. Some dogs pull sleds across icy places. Some save drowning people. Other dogs do tricks in movies. A dog has even flown in a rocket to outer space.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Which of these is a fact?

- Ⓐ Dogs make the best pets.
- Ⓑ Bathing a dog is fun.
- Ⓒ Dogs do amazing things.
- Ⓓ Dogs come in all sizes.

2. Which of these states an opinion?

- Ⓐ All dogs are good to hug.
- Ⓑ Dogs can have short or long fur.
- Ⓒ Dogs can be trained.
- Ⓓ Some dogs have short hair.

3. Which word tells you that this sentence is an opinion?

*Dogs are amazing animals.*

- Ⓐ are
- Ⓑ animals
- Ⓒ amazing
- Ⓓ dogs

4. To get information for the passage, the author probably went to a \_\_\_\_\_.

- Ⓐ pet store
- Ⓑ library
- Ⓒ museum
- Ⓓ toy store

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Share with a partner what you visualized as you read the passage.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 14****Fact and Opinion****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE**

Think about how the student report is organized.

**A Nice Place to Visit**

I would like to explore the moon as an astronaut. It would be fun to wear a spacesuit and stomp on moon dust. The moon's gravity has a weaker pull than on Earth. I would be super strong! I could jump 12 feet high and lift a 30-pound rock!

But I don't think the moon is a good place to live. Earth has an atmosphere, or a layer of gases. People, animals, and plants need these gases to live. The top layer of the atmosphere is our sky. The moon has no atmosphere, so it has no sky. It would be strange to see only stars and blackness.

Without air, nothing lives on the moon. I would miss trees and plants. And without air, there are no sounds on the moon. Silence all the time would be creepy. I like the moon, but I'm not ready to live there.

**SKILL PRACTICE**

Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Which of these states a fact?

- Ⓐ Silence is creepy.
- Ⓑ The moon has no atmosphere.
- Ⓒ People should not live on the moon.
- Ⓓ Seeing stars all the time is strange.

3. Which can be proved about the moon?

- Ⓐ The silence is creepy.
- Ⓑ People like looking at the moon.
- Ⓒ Nothing lives there.
- Ⓓ Exploring the moon is fun.

2. Which of these states an opinion?

- Ⓐ The moon's gravity is weaker than Earth's.
- Ⓑ Plants do not grow on the moon.
- Ⓒ Stomping on moon dust would be fun.
- Ⓓ Noise cannot be heard on the moon.

4. What is the second paragraph mostly about?

- Ⓐ the reasons there is no life on the moon
- Ⓑ how the moon's atmosphere works
- Ⓒ why it is quiet on the moon
- Ⓓ reasons to live on the moon

**STRATEGY PRACTICE**

Write the main idea and one fact and one opinion from the second paragraph.

---



---



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize what you read about giraffes.**Giants of the Grasslands**

Being 16 feet tall can be a good thing. Giraffes can see far across the grasslands of Africa, where they live. They can be on the alert for hungry lions. Their height makes it easy to reach treetops for food.

To get enough food, giraffes have to eat nearly all day long. They eat about 75 pounds of leaves every day. Giraffes like to eat the thorny leaves of one kind of tree. Their saliva is amazing. It is thick like paste and protects their mouths from the thorns. And their thick lips act like cushions. A giraffe's tongue is interesting, too. It's about 20 inches long. The tongue is a dark blue-black color, so the hot sun does not burn it. The tongue wraps around food and grabs it the way you use your fingers and hand.

A big animal like a giraffe needs a big heart to pump blood through its body. A giraffe's heart weighs about 25 pounds. And that's about the size of a beagle. Everything about a giraffe is big!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which of these is an opinion about giraffes?
  - Their saliva is amazing.
  - They eat about 75 pounds of leaves every day.
  - Their tongues grab leaves.
  - They live in the grasslands of Africa.
- Why can giraffes eat thorny leaves?
  - Their mouths are soft like cushions.
  - Their necks can reach the leaves.
  - They can spit out the thorns.
  - Their saliva guards the insides of their mouths.
- Because a giraffe is very big, it \_\_\_\_\_.
  - can live in Africa
  - needs a large heart
  - has an interesting tongue
  - does not eat meat
- Which one states a fact about giraffes?
  - Their tongues are interesting.
  - Giraffes live in Africa.
  - Everything about giraffes is big.
  - Being 16 feet tall is a good thing.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline sentences in the passage that were easy to visualize.

WEEK  
15

## Compare and Contrast

*Students look for similarities and differences between two or more people or things.*

## Make Inferences

*Students look for clues in the passage and draw upon their own experience to understand information that is not directly stated.*

DAY  
1

Remind students of the *Compare and Contrast* skill. Say: **When we compare and contrast two or more people or things, we look for how they are alike and different.** If necessary, review the skill by having students compare and contrast two objects in the classroom. Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy, which was taught during Week 5. Review that asking questions before reading helps to set a purpose for reading. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students write a question on the back of the page about eagle and/or human eyes they want answered. Then direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

DAY  
2

Remind students of the *Compare and Contrast* skill. Tell students they will read about two sisters who have different tastes in pizza. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy, which was taught during Week 6. Draw a Venn diagram on the board, and tell students that using a diagram is a good way to record how two people or things are the same and different. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, invite volunteers to write their responses in the Venn diagram on the board.

DAY  
3

Remind students of the *Make Inferences* skill. Say: **When we make an inference, we use clues from the passage and our own experience to figure out information that we haven't been told.** Then say: **Imagine seeing a little girl sitting on the sidewalk, holding an empty ice-cream cone and looking upset. Next to her is a big dog with ice cream around its mouth. What do you suppose happened?** (The dog ate the girl's ice cream.) **How do you know?** (The girl is holding an empty cone, she is upset, and there is ice cream around the dog's mouth.) Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students that they will practice the *Ask Questions* strategy. Tell them that asking questions about what they have just read will help them remember and understand the passage. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
4

Remind students of the *Make Inferences* skill. Tell students they will be reading about a boy named Sean, and to pay attention to clues about how Sean acts and feels. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Instruct students to pause as they read to make sure they understood what they read. Tell students they should reread if they find their minds have wandered. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

DAY  
5

Tell students they will practice both the *Compare and Contrast* and *Make Inferences* skills. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, remind students that asking questions of ourselves and others after we read helps us check that we understood what we read. Pair students and direct them to reread the passage and to think of a question for their partner to answer. Invite volunteers to share their questions and answers.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and Contrast****WEEK 15  
DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Think of how an eagle's eyes and a person's eyes are alike and different.

### Eyes Like an Eagle

Would you be surprised to learn that your eyes are like an eagle's eyes in some ways? You and an eagle can see colors. And an eagle's eyes and yours are about the same size. But there are a lot more of a special type of cell in an eagle's eyes than in your eyes. These cells send information to the eagle's brain. Getting a lot of information helps an eagle see much better than you. In fact, eagles can spot a fish in the sea from a mile away.

You and an eagle have eyes that make tears. Your eyes make watery tears that clean your eyes. An eagle's eyes form watery tears *and* oily tears. Eagles dive into the sea to catch fish. The oily tears guard their eyes from the saltwater.

Like you, eagles have eyelids. You have two eyelids, and you close your eyes by lowering the top lid. When eagles close their eyes, their bottom lids raise up. Eagles have a third eyelid that moves across the eye every few seconds. It wipes dust away from the eye. An eagle can see through this third eyelid. The eyelid guards the bird's eyes when it swoops at 100 miles an hour after its prey.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- How are your eyes like an eagle's eyes?
  - You both have three eyelids.
  - You both see colors.
  - Your eyes have the same number of special cells as an eagle's eyes.
  - Like an eagle, your eyes form oily tears.
- Your eyes help you learn about the world. An eagle's eyes help it \_\_\_\_\_.
  - catch its prey
  - send information
  - blink its eyelids
  - fly fast
- Unlike your eyes, an eagle's eyes \_\_\_\_\_.
  - have an extra eyelid
  - can see colors
  - have cells
  - form tears
- How is the way an eagle blinks different from the way you blink?
  - An eagle moves both its top and bottom eyelids.
  - An eagle moves its bottom eyelid.
  - An eagle moves its top eyelid.
  - An eagle uses three eyelids to blink.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** With a partner, share the question you wrote before you read the passage and tell whether you found the answer.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 15**  
**DAY 2****Compare and Contrast****READ THE PASSAGE** Find out what is the same and different about Jenna and Eva.**It's Pizza Night!**

Jenna and Eva are happy whenever their mom says it's pizza night. The sisters both love pizza. But they both are picky about the kind of pizza they like.

Jenna likes thick, chewy crust. Eva likes the crust to be thin and crispy. Eva and Jenna like tomato sauce on their pizza, but they prefer different toppings. Jenna likes plenty of cheese. Even if Jenna's pizza has three kinds of cheeses, she still sprinkles grated cheese on top. Eva likes pepperoni pizza that is not too spicy.

Eva's and Jenna's eating styles are different, too. Eva takes big bites of a pizza slice. She once ate a big slice in just four bites. Jenna folds a slice down the middle into a kind of pizza sandwich. She usually leaves a few bits of crust on her plate. Eva, however, eats every bite. Mom always hands a stack of napkins to both girls. Their faces are smeared with sauce by the end of the meal.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the same about Jenna and Eva?
  - They both like cheese pizza best.
  - They both get messy eating pizza.
  - They both eat all of the pizza crust.
  - They both fold pizza slices in half.
- How is Jenna different from Eva?
  - Jenna likes pepperoni pizza best, but Eva does not.
  - Eva gets sauce on her face, but Jenna does not.
  - Eva likes thick and chewy crust, but Jenna does not.
  - Jenna likes cheese pizza best, but Eva does not.
- Unlike Jenna, Eva \_\_\_\_\_.
  - likes pizza night
  - eats all of the crust
  - likes tomato sauce
  - is picky about pizza toppings
- Both Eva and Jenna \_\_\_\_\_.
  - like the same pizza toppings
  - eat a pizza slice in four bites
  - like spicy pepperoni pizza
  - think tomato sauce is good

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Think of one similarity or difference between Eva and Jenna to write in a Venn diagram.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Make Inferences****WEEK 15**  
**DAY 3**

**READ THE PASSAGE** Stop after each paragraph and ask yourself questions about the information.

### Marvelous Machines

Not so long ago, robots were machines seen only in movies. Today, robots are used all around the world. A robot is a special type of machine that can do some of the things a human can do. People invent robots in all shapes and sizes. No matter what they look like, all robots have a computer inside them. All robots can do two things. They can get information and they can move.

More and more robots are being invented. Some robots help people do tasks. Robots drill holes, spray paint, and put together cars. Robots help doctors perform operations. Robots drive trains and clean carpets.

Robots also go to places that are too dangerous for humans. Robots crawl through live volcanoes. They take samples of gases and examine the rocks. Robots dive deep into the oceans. They inspect strange sea creatures and collect items that have fallen to the ocean floor. Getting to Mars is not yet possible for astronauts, but robots have landed there. They collected rocks and took pictures.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Based on the passage, which sentence is true?
  - One robot can do all that a person can do.
  - Not every robot moves.
  - Every machine with a computer is a robot.
  - Not all machines are robots.
- Based on the passage, which conclusion can you make about robots?
  - There will be fewer robots in the future.
  - People will invent more kinds of robots.
  - All robots will look like people.
  - People will become robots.
- Which one is true about all robots?
  - They look kind of like people.
  - They are dangerous.
  - They have parts that can move.
  - They drive trains.
- Because of robots, people \_\_\_\_\_.
  - know more about the world
  - are braver
  - can travel to Mars
  - can do dangerous things

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** What question did you ask yourself about the third paragraph?

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 15****Make Inferences****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Look for clues that tell you about Sean.**Not-So-Speedy Sean**

The third-graders call Sean “Speedy.” When Sean gets to school, he hurries out of the car. He runs up the stairs two at a time. And he comes to a sliding stop just outside the classroom door. Sean is the first one out the door at recess. He always eats his snack while heading to the playground. When the bell rings to come in, Sean beats everyone back to class.

Last week, Sean dragged his feet into the classroom. At recess, he sat on a playground bench. Sean gave his snack to a friend. Sean’s shoulders drooped, and his head hung down. His nose leaked like a dripping faucet. He coughed with a rumble.

Sean’s teacher noticed his unusual behavior. She wondered if he had a fever. She walked over to the bench where Sean sat. She placed her hand on Sean’s forehead and then sent him to the school office. Sean was snoring softly when his dad arrived to take him home.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which sentence from the passage tells that Sean was sick?
  - “The third-graders call Sean ‘Speedy.’”
  - “He always eats his snack while heading to the playground.”
  - “She walked over to the bench where Sean sat.”
  - “He coughed with a rumble.”
- Why is Sean sent to the school office?
  - Sean had misbehaved.
  - Sean’s dad is there to take him home.
  - Sean is sick.
  - Sean had run up the school stairs.
- Which word best describes Sean’s teacher?
  - tired
  - busy
  - thoughtful
  - healthy
- What will Sean probably do next?
  - go to bed
  - play basketball
  - eat lunch
  - do his homework

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner how you stayed focused on what you were reading.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the differences between lions and tigers.**Big, Wild Cats**

The roar of a lion or a tiger can make a person shake with fear. These big cats live in the wild, but they live in different places in the world.

Lions live in the grasslands of Africa. Their sandy-colored fur blends with the tall, yellow grasses. Tigers live in forests and jungles in Asia. Their orange fur has dark stripes that help tigers hide among the trees. The weather is hot where lions and tigers live. Lions try to stay dry, but they will go into the water if they have to. Tigers like to cool off in water. Both kinds of big cats live and hunt in an area that covers many miles. This is their territory. Lions live in groups called prides. Each pride has its own territory. A tiger lives alone in its territory.

Lions and tigers are strong hunters with sharp teeth and claws. Both kinds of big cats are meat eaters. They both tend to creep up to their prey and attack by surprise. Lions hunt in small groups, but a tiger hunts by itself.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. How is a lion different from a tiger?

- Ⓐ A lion roars, but a tiger does not.
- Ⓑ A lion lives in Africa, but a tiger does not.
- Ⓒ A lion has sharp claws, but a tiger does not.
- Ⓓ A lion likes water, but a tiger does not.

2. How is a tiger different from a lion?

- Ⓐ A tiger lives where it is hot, but a lion does not.
- Ⓑ A tiger is a meat eater, but a lion is not.
- Ⓒ A tiger lives alone, but a lion does not.
- Ⓓ A tiger creeps to get its prey, but a lion does not.

3. Which sentence tells about lions and tigers?

- Ⓐ They both cool off in water.
- Ⓑ They both have territories.
- Ⓒ They both live in prides.
- Ⓓ They both live in Asia.

4. Based on the passage, which is most likely true about lions and tigers?

- Ⓐ Their stripes blend with the trees.
- Ⓑ They are easy to tame.
- Ⓒ They live in the same territory.
- Ⓓ They can move quietly.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Think of a question about the passage and have a partner answer it.

\_\_\_\_\_

WEEK  
16

## Character and Setting

*Students study a passage to better understand who or what is at the center of the action and when and where the action takes place.*

### Fantasy vs. Reality

*Students identify which things in the passage could or could not happen in real life.*

DAY  
1

Remind students of the *Character and Setting* skill. Say: **The character is who a passage or story is mostly about. The setting is where and when a story or passage takes place.** Choose a story students are familiar with and ask them to identify the character and setting (e.g., The characters in “The Three Bears” are Goldilocks, Mama Bear, Papa Bear, and Baby Bear; the setting is the Bears’ house.). Tell students they are going to read about a zoo doctor. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy, which was taught during Week 1. Tell students to think about things they have seen or done that they are reminded of as they read. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

DAY  
2

Remind students of the skill. Tell students there can often be two or more characters in a passage, and that good readers pay attention to what each character in the passage does. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Visualization* strategy, which was taught during Week 2. Say: **Making a mental picture of the characters and setting will help you understand and remember what you read.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
3

Remind students of the *Fantasy vs. Reality* skill. Say: **If we read something that could not happen or exist in real life, it is fantasy.** Give examples or prompt students for examples of fantastic things (e.g., a talking mouse, a house in the clouds, etc.). Tell students they will read about an unusual cat. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
4

Remind students of the *Fantasy vs. Reality* skill. Tell students they are going to read about Paul Bunyan. If necessary, give background information on Bunyan (an American folk-tale hero who was a giant lumberjack). Remind students of the *Visualization* strategy. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud, and have students read the passage. When students have finished reading, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Then review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, distribute paper and colored pencils.

DAY  
5

Tell students they will practice both the *Character and Setting* and *Fantasy vs. Reality* skills. Remind students of each skill, if necessary, and then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Find out how a zoo doctor does her job.**Working with Wild Things**

How do you give a fish a pill? How do you help a hurt giraffe? Dr. Cheryl Cullion (KUHL-lee-un) knows. She is a zoo doctor. She cares for nearly 1,000 animals. She has patients that growl, swing, and stomp. And all of her patients are wild.

Giving zoo animals their medicine can be difficult. Some animals just eat their pills. Others need to be tricked. Dr. Cullion knows what works. She hides pills in the fish that penguins eat. She adds a cherry flavor to the medicine for monkeys. To help fish, she quickly stuffs a pill into their gills.

Being a zoo doctor is a challenging job. Dr. Cullion once had to check the health of monkeys that were new to the zoo. She needed to watch them to make sure that they ate. But there was a problem. All of the monkeys looked alike! So the doctor made some safe colors from vegetables. She dyed each monkey's fur a different color. Then she could tell them apart. They were punky monkeys!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The main character in the passage is a \_\_\_\_\_.
  - giraffe
  - zoo doctor
  - pet doctor
  - zookeeper
- What is the setting of the passage?
  - a zoo
  - an animal's cage
  - an animal hospital
  - a doctor's office
- Based on the passage, which one is true about helping zoo animals?
  - They are easy to care for.
  - A doctor helps them all in the same way.
  - A zoo doctor has to be creative.
  - They are just like pets.
- Based on the passage, what would Dr. Cullion probably say about her job?
  - "I like birds the best of all animals."
  - "All animals are the same."
  - "I help animals that will not hurt me."
  - "Working with animals is never boring."

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner what you know about animal doctors.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 16****Character and Setting****DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Who or what is the passage about, and where does it take place?**Go Away!**

Bo sat quietly out of sight. The scientist was watching a porcupine climb down a pine tree. About 30,000 quills covered the porcupine's back and tail. The quills, which are stiff hairs, lay flat against the animal's body.

Then Bo heard a noise. So did the porcupine. A hungry coyote wandered out of the woods. The porcupine's quills stood up. The scared porcupine gave a warning by stamping its feet. The coyote did not move. The porcupine shook its tail so the quills rattled. Still the coyote did not move.

Bo wondered how the porcupine would defend itself. He knew the porcupine could not shoot its quills. That happened only in cartoons. Then the porcupine turned its back end to the coyote. It slapped the coyote with its tail. At the same time, the porcupine moved some muscles. That released many quills. Some quills stuck right in the animal's hide. The coyote left with a whimper. Losing the quills was no problem for the porcupine. They would grow back.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The main characters in the passage are \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a coyote, a scientist, and a porcupine
  - a porcupine and its quills
  - a scientist and a coyote
  - a porcupine and a scientist
- What do you learn about porcupines?
  - If they are scared, they will shoot their quills.
  - They can lose all of their quills.
  - They give a warning before they attack.
  - They appear only in cartoons.
- Based on the passage, where might a porcupine live?
  - in a desert
  - in a forest
  - in water
  - on a beach
- What do you learn about coyotes?
  - Coyotes can be hurt by porcupines.
  - Coyotes stamp their feet.
  - Quills do not stick in coyotes.
  - Coyotes are easily frightened.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Look back at the passage. Underline the words or phrases that helped you visualize what you read.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Fantasy vs. Reality****WEEK 16  
DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what can happen and what cannot happen.**Professor, the Cat**

Rosa's cat, Professor, looked like an ordinary cat. His fur was striped in gray and black, and his eyes were yellow and round. Professor meowed and scratched like most cats. And he liked to chase anything that moved.

One night, Professor sat on Rosa's desk. He watched Rosa struggle with her homework. Rosa yawned and rubbed her eyes. She could not stay awake to finish her homework. Rosa left the paper on her desk. She scratched Professor behind his ears and said good night. Soon, Rosa was fast asleep and softly snoring.

Professor looked at the arithmetic homework. With a proud meow, Professor picked up a pencil. The cat used his toes to count. The cat wrote in the answers and completed the page. Then Professor looked at Rosa and smiled. He liked being Rosa's friend.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which sentence in the passage first shows that the story is make-believe?
  - "And he liked to chase anything that moved."
  - "The cat used his toes to count."
  - "One night, Professor sat on Rosa's desk."
  - "With a proud meow, Professor picked up a pencil."
- Which of these can happen?
  - A cat can like a girl.
  - A cat can do homework.
  - A cat can count on its toes.
  - A cat can smile.
- Why is *Professor* a good name for Rosa's cat?
  - He has gray and black stripes.
  - He is really smart.
  - He actually is a statue.
  - He chases things that move.
- What in the story is make-believe?
  - The cat sits on a bedroom desk.
  - The girl is too tired to do her homework.
  - The cat reads a homework paper.
  - The girl rubs her eyes when she is tired.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner what you would have Professor do for you.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 16****Fantasy vs. Reality****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Keep track of all the things you read that could not happen.**The Attack of the Giant Mosquitoes**

This is a story about Paul Bunyan, the most famous lumberjack of all time. Bunyan was as tall as a mountain. He could chop down 100 trees with one mighty swing of his ax. It is a fact that he and his men cut down every tree in Texas. All that grows in that state nowadays is wheat.

One day, Paul's men were in the woods, when a hungry swarm of mosquitoes attacked. The pests were as big as eagles. They zoomed in on the men and bit them all. Before long, the men were full of holes. They looked like window screens or pieces of Swiss cheese.

The mosquitoes then dared to attack Bunyan. He held a frying pan as big as a football field over his head. *Wham!* The mosquitoes slammed into the pan. Their stingers went right through it. The bugs couldn't shake the pan loose, so they buzzed off with it. The pests were mighty tired by the time they flew over Lake Michigan. The giant mosquitoes splashed into the lake. The pan pulled them under the water. That was the last anyone saw of them.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What in the passage can happen?
  - A logger can chop down 100 trees with one blow.
  - Mosquitoes can be as large as eagles.
  - One group of men can cut down every tree in a state.
  - Mosquitoes can bite people.
- What in the passage is fantasy?
  - Loggers cut down trees.
  - Texas is a state.
  - Wheat grows as a crop.
  - Mosquitoes' stingers go through a pan.
- The passage would most likely be found in \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a book about Texas
  - a book of tall tales
  - an encyclopedia
  - a book about loggers
- You know that Paul Bunyan is make-believe because he \_\_\_\_\_.
  - is a logger who cuts down trees
  - is as tall as a mountain
  - protects himself from pesky bugs
  - looks like a window screen

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Draw a picture of something you visualized as you read the passage.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize the main character, the setting, and events.**Messy Jessie**

Jessie stomps into her room. She got home late from school. Now she has just a few minutes to get ready for soccer practice. Jessie pulls off her green sweatshirt and tosses it on the floor. “Hey! Watch it!” the sweatshirt yells.

Then Jessie flings her cap. “Ouch!” it shouts. The bedroom floor is always piled with clothes. Jessie steps all over them while looking for her soccer shirt. She doesn’t hear the moans and groans.

Then Jessie kicks off her purple shoes. She watches them sail through the air. Each shoe lands with a thump. “Oof! Ow!” scream the shoes.

Jessie plops onto the floor. She tears off her red socks and rolls each into a ball. With a quick toss, Jessie plunks the socks into her wastebasket. The socks complain. “Hey! Where are we? It’s dark in here!”

Jessie dresses and dashes out of her room. “We’ve got to speak up,” begs the sweatshirt. “It’s time to tell Jessie to take better care of us.”

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. What in the passage can happen?

- Ⓐ A cap can shout in pain.
- Ⓑ Clothes can moan and groan.
- Ⓒ A girl can dress in a hurry.
- Ⓓ A sweatshirt can yell.

2. What in the passage is fantasy?

- Ⓐ A girl is on a soccer team.
- Ⓑ A girl’s room is messy.
- Ⓒ Shoes land with a thump.
- Ⓓ Socks complain about the dark.

3. Which word describes Jessie?

- Ⓐ serious
- Ⓑ careless
- Ⓒ careful
- Ⓓ helpful

4. What is the setting of the passage?

- Ⓐ Jessie’s bedroom floor
- Ⓑ a wastebasket
- Ⓒ Jessie’s bedroom
- Ⓓ a soccer field

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner how your room compares to Jessie’s room.

# WEEK 17

## Author's Purpose

*Students think about why an author wrote a particular passage.*

## Prediction

*Students use clues from the text and their own background knowledge to anticipate what is likely to happen next or what information will come next.*

### DAY 1

Remind students of the *Author's Purpose* skill. Say: **When we know why an author wrote what we are reading, it is easier to understand the main idea of the passage or story.** Remind students of the common author's purposes: to explain, to persuade, to entertain, and to teach. Then read aloud the instructions at the top of the page. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy, which was taught during Week 5. Say: **Asking questions about the information you've read will help you remember it.** Direct students to complete the strategy practice activity. Invite volunteers to share their questions and answers.

### DAY 2

Remind students of the *Author's Purpose* skill, and review the most common purposes: to explain, to persuade, to entertain, and to teach. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy, which was taught during Week 1. Say: **As you read, think about what this passage reminds you of. It may be something you've seen, read, or done before.** Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 3

Remind students of the *Prediction* skill. Say: **When we practice making a prediction, we use information from the passage and our own experiences.** Hold a book in front of you. Ask: **What will happen if I let go of this book? (It will fall.) You know it will fall because you've seen other things fall before. You use your experiences to make a prediction about what will happen next.** Tell students they will read about what happens to baby birds as they grow. Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Have students think of a question about the topic, and then direct them to complete the strategy practice activity independently. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud, and have students read the passage. When students have finished reading, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together, and invite volunteers to share their questions from the strategy practice activity.

### DAY 4

Remind students of the *Prediction* skill and the *Make Connections* strategy. Say: **Making connections is a good way to help you with making predictions. You can use experiences of things you have done or seen that are similar to what you are reading about.** Tell students they will read about a man and a dog. Say: **If you have a pet or know someone who does, you can use that experience to make a connection and make predictions about what will happen next in the passage.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished reading, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 5

Tell students they will practice both the *Author's Purpose* and *Prediction* skills. Explain that by knowing the author's purpose, it is often easier to think about what will come next in the passage. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Author's Purpose

**WEEK 17**  
**DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about why the author wrote the passage.

### Hairy Eggshells

While eggs are a favorite food all around the world, the eggshells are usually thrown away. But you can turn them into seed pots. You need: eggs, markers, a sponge cut into small pieces, some grass or alfalfa seeds, and an egg carton.

Then follow these simple steps:

1. Carefully crack each egg into two parts. Try to make one part a lot bigger than the other. Throw away the smaller part. Save the insides, and use them later for cooking.
2. Rinse out the eggshells. Let them dry.
3. Draw faces on the outsides of the dry eggshells.
4. Wet each sponge piece. Place a sponge inside each eggshell.
5. Sprinkle some seeds on top of the sponges.
6. Use the egg carton to hold the eggshells.
7. Water the eggshells lightly every day. The seeds will sprout in about one week, and the eggshell faces will have green hair!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Why did the author write the passage?
  - Ⓐ to give information about eggs
  - Ⓑ to share a funny story
  - Ⓒ to convince people to buy more eggs
  - Ⓓ to tell how to make something
2. Why does the author divide the passage into steps?
  - Ⓐ to fill the space
  - Ⓑ to tell the order for making seed pots
  - Ⓒ to make the project hard to understand
  - Ⓓ to give a beginning, middle, and end
3. What might the author tell you about making the seed pots?
  - Ⓐ Press hard with the markers.
  - Ⓑ Put the seed pots in a closet.
  - Ⓒ Work carefully so the eggshells do not break.
  - Ⓓ Use a hammer to break each egg.
4. Which is best to use for the project?
  - Ⓐ big eggs
  - Ⓑ small eggs
  - Ⓒ hard-boiled eggs
  - Ⓓ tree seeds

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question using information you read in the passage.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 17**  
**DAY 2****Author's Purpose****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about why the author wrote the passage.**A Small Beginning**

Trees grow larger than other plants, including flowers and bushes. And yet, most trees begin as tiny seeds.

The seed is the first stage in a tree's growth. A seed has a hard shell that protects the plant inside. When the plant is ready to grow, it sprouts, or pushes out of the seed. The new, small plant is called a **seedling**. The seedling needs air, light, and water to grow. It also needs to be planted in good soil.

As the seedling gets bigger, it looks more like a tree. The shoot, or stem, of the seedling grows into a **sapling**. This young tree grows bark on its trunk and leaves on its branches. The sapling will continue to grow until it is a large tree.

All seeds have a built-in code. Tree seeds have a code that tells seedlings the kind of tree they will become. For example, an acorn will grow into an oak tree. A pine seed will grow into a pine tree. The size of the seed has nothing to do with how tall a tree grows. The code inside the seed determines a tree's type and size.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The author wrote the passage to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - explain how to do something
  - make you laugh
  - give information
  - talk you into doing something
- What does the author want you to know most?
  - Seeds grow in stages to become trees.
  - Seeds have built-in codes.
  - Seedlings grow into saplings.
  - Different trees have different seeds.
- Why does a small redwood seed grow to be one of the tallest trees in the world?
  - The redwood seed is the largest seed.
  - The seed's code tells it to be very tall.
  - The seed is planted in very good soil.
  - The saplings are very tall.
- What is the purpose of the last paragraph?
  - to give an introduction to seeds
  - to explain why different seeds grow into different trees
  - to tell about pine trees and oaks
  - to tell how to grow a large tree

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Describe a connection you made when you read the passage.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 17**  
**Prediction DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Look for information that will help you know what will happen next.**From Baby to Big**

The eggshells cracked open. Baby birds with skin as pink as watermelon sat in the nest. They could not see, and they could not walk. All they could do was open their beaks wide. Their parents flew back and forth to the nest every few minutes. The babies, or **nestlings**, depended on their parents for food.

In a few days, the nestlings changed. Soft gray down covered their skin. The birds looked like small balls of fuzz. They could see, but they could not fly. They could not even hop. Days later, the down fell out. Feathers grew in to help them fly.

The young birds were now **fledglings**. They were getting ready to fly away. Their bodies were bigger, and they were hungry for more food. Some of the fledglings hopped, and others fluttered their wings. Their mother taught them sounds to make. She knew they would try to leave the nest. She taught them to make a sound when they needed help.

One day, a fledgling stood on the rim of the nest. It flapped its wings hard.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What will probably happen after the fledgling flaps its wings?
  - It will try to walk.
  - It will try to fly.
  - It will grow feathers.
  - It will hop away.
- What would the fledgling probably do if it fell?
  - crawl to a safe spot
  - grow new feathers
  - call out to its mother for help
  - climb the tree and get into its nest
- Which one shows that the fledgling is nearly ready to leave the nest?
  - It stands on the rim of its nest.
  - Its gray down is fluffy.
  - It can open its beak wide for food.
  - It can stand and hop.
- What is most likely true about nestlings?
  - They make their own nests.
  - The down on their bodies helps them fly.
  - They hop and flutter their wings.
  - They cannot live on their own.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write the question you thought of before you read the passage.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 17****Prediction****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Stop after each paragraph and ask yourself what will likely happen next.**Saturday Fun**

Dad and Rusty have a Saturday routine. They play catch in the morning. Around noon, Rusty heads out her dog door. She walks into the yard to her favorite spot under the oak tree. The grass there is smashed flat from her body. Rusty turns around three times and then lands with a sigh. She curls up in the grass and lays her head on her paws. She begins snoring in less than a minute.

Dad watches a ballgame for a few hours. Then he glances at his watch and gets up from the chair. Dad pats his pants' pocket to make sure his house keys are inside. Then he walks to the kitchen and opens a drawer. He drags out a long red leash and he whistles.

Rusty's head pops up like a jack-in-the-box. She knows what that whistle means. Rusty dashes through her dog door and stops in front of Dad. Her tail wags as she looks up at Dad. She likes seeing the leash in his hand.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What will probably happen next?
  - Dad will throw a ball for Rusty to catch.
  - Dad will feed Rusty dinner.
  - Dad will teach Rusty a trick.
  - Dad will take Rusty for a walk.
- What will Rusty probably do next?
  - lie down and sleep
  - walk to the door
  - bite Dad
  - take off her leash
- Why do you think that Rusty wakes up?
  - She hears Dad pat his pocket for his keys.
  - She hears Dad call her name.
  - She hears Dad whistle for her.
  - She hears Dad open the drawer.
- Based on the passage, which one is most likely true about Rusty?
  - She is trained to obey.
  - She always stays near Dad.
  - She would rather sleep than take a walk.
  - She can do a lot of tricks.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Share with a partner what you know about dogs and the things they can do.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Author's Purpose  
Prediction****WEEK 17  
DAY 5****READ THE PASSAGE** Ask yourself why the author wrote this and what will happen next.**Carla's Treasures**

Carla didn't walk fast. She kept her eyes looking at the ground. Carla was always on the lookout for treasures. Her dad had built a bookcase to hold what Carla found. She had carefully organized the things.

The top shelf held bird treasures. Most items were feathers that Carla had found. Some were wing feathers and some were tail feathers. A nest of grass, string, and twigs lay at the end of the shelf. It had fallen from a tree in the park. Rocks and stones sat on the middle shelf. A few rocks were black and were made by volcanoes. Some of the pebbles were shiny. The bottom shelf held a variety of things. There were a few bones that were probably from a chicken. And there was a long piece of skin a lizard had shed.

Carla cleared a space on the bottom shelf. Today she was going to the beach!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The author wrote the passage to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - tell about a girl and her hobby
  - explain how to save things
  - give facts about rocks
  - tell you to walk slowly
- What will Carla probably place on the space she cleared?
  - stones from a river
  - a beach ball
  - leaves
  - seashells
- What is the same about all of Carla's treasures?
  - They are found in a park.
  - They are from nature.
  - They are from her backyard.
  - They are from the beach.
- What would Carla probably say if she found a crab's shell at the beach?
  - "Yuck! Throw it away!"
  - "This shell can go on the top shelf."
  - "I am going to bury it in the sand."
  - "I cannot wait to bring this home!"

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** What are some questions you would ask Carla about her treasures?

---



---

WEEK  
18

## Nonfiction Text Features

*Students look at text features, such as headings and captions, to better understand what they read.*

### Visual Information

*Students discover how pictures, charts, graphs, and other visual elements can explain more about a topic.*

DAY  
1

Remind students that nonfiction text features are the pieces of text related to but different from the main body of text in a passage. Ask students to identify the nonfiction text features of the passage: title, two subheads, and word pronunciations. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy, which was taught during Week 4. Say: **As you look at the different nonfiction text features on a page, make sure you pay more attention to the ones that help you best understand what you are reading.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

DAY  
2

Remind students of the *Nonfiction Text Features* skill and of the *Organization* strategy, which was taught during Week 3. Say: **Nonfiction text features are sometimes organized in a way to make information clear and easy to find.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. If necessary, help students with the pronunciation of the glossary words. Then have students read the glossary. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
3

Remind students that visual information is given as a picture, chart, graph, or other visual element. Point out something in the classroom that is an example of visual information (map, chart, graph, etc.). Brainstorm with students why showing information visually is sometimes important (e.g., It may be the only way to convey information, as with maps. It can break up a lot of text on a page. It can be seen and understood quickly.). Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Say: **It's important to pay attention to the most important parts of a piece of visual information.** Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
4

Remind students of the *Visual Information* skill. Say: **Sometimes a passage will have both text and visual information. Both are good for giving different kinds of information.** Point out the passage and the graph on the page. Then remind students of the *Organization* strategy. Say: **Understanding how a passage is organized means understanding how the text and the graph work together. You may want to read the passage and study the graph more than once in order to understand how they are being used together.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to study the graph. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
5

Tell students they will practice both the *Nonfiction Text Features* and *Visual Information* skills. Have students look at the passage and identify which part of it gives practice with *Nonfiction Text Features* (the body text) and which part of it gives practice with *Visual Information* (the illustrations). Remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Direct students to read the passage and study the illustrations. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Look for important details about the spiny anteater.**Quite a Creature****A Strange Mammal**

An echidna (ee-KID-nuh) is a spiny anteater. It belongs to a group of mammals called monotremes (MON-oh-treemz). This means it can lay eggs!

An echidna mother lays one egg. She warms it in a pouch on her stomach. A baby hatches around ten days later. It's called a puggle (PUHG-uhl). It's about the size of a jelly bean. Once the puggle grows spines, it's sent out of the pouch!

**All Nose and Tongue**

The echidna eats ants and termites. It pokes its long, thin snout into ant nests and termite homes. Then its long, sticky tongue reaches into the nest. The bugs stick to the tongue like gum to a shoe. Grains of dirt stick to the tongue, too. But the dirt is not a problem. An echidna does not have teeth. The dirt does the work of teeth and grinds the bugs so they can be swallowed.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one would be another good title for the passage?
  - “Pests and Puggles”
  - “An Amazing Anteater”
  - “Termite Trouble”
  - “Ants and Spines”
- Which one is a reason why some word pronunciations are given?
  - to show the most important facts
  - to make the passage harder to read
  - to help the reader read key words
  - to explain what hard words mean
- Why is the echidna a monotreme?
  - It has no teeth.
  - It lays eggs.
  - It eats bugs.
  - It has spines.
- Which of these helps an echidna get its food?
  - its tongue and snout
  - its puggles
  - its spines
  - its tongue and teeth

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Discuss with a partner how the subheads help you notice what is important.

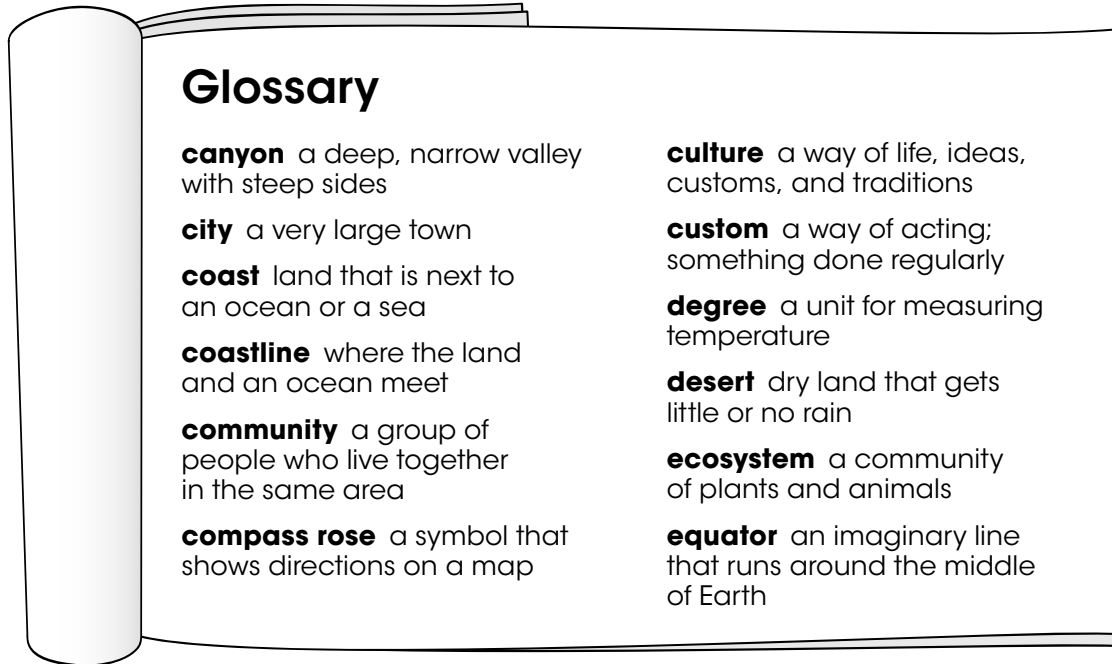
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WEEK 18

Nonfiction Text Features

DAY 2

**READ THE GLOSSARY** Notice how the words from a book on geography are organized.



**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one is most like a glossary?
  - Ⓐ an index
  - Ⓑ a list of chapters in a book
  - Ⓒ a dictionary
  - Ⓓ a Web site
- A chapter about reading a map would probably use which glossary word?
  - Ⓐ ecosystem
  - Ⓑ culture
  - Ⓒ degree
  - Ⓓ compass rose
- A chapter on landforms would probably use which glossary word?
  - Ⓐ equator
  - Ⓑ canyon
  - Ⓒ degree
  - Ⓓ city
- Which glossary word describes the animals and plants of a desert?
  - Ⓐ desert
  - Ⓑ equator
  - Ⓒ ecosystem
  - Ⓓ canyon

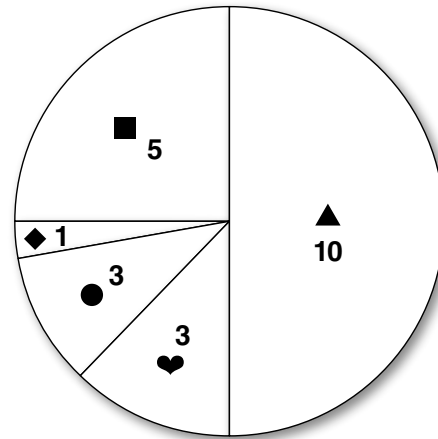
**STRATEGY PRACTICE** How is the information in a glossary organized?

---

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Read the passage and study the circle graph.**A Simple Survey**

Juan's teacher asked the students to raise their hands if they had a pet. Juan was surprised to see that everyone raised their hands. So he took a survey. Juan made a circle graph and a key to show what he found out.



Key	
◆	bird
●	fish
♥	hamster
■	cat
▲	dog

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which pet is owned by the fewest number of students?
  - dog
  - hamster
  - bird
  - fish
- The \_\_\_\_\_ is shown by a heart symbol.
  - cat
  - hamster
  - dog
  - bird
- Which information is given in the key?
  - how many students have pets
  - the kinds of pets the students have
  - how many students have each kind of pet
  - the pets the students own
- Which two pets are owned by the same number of students?
  - cats and dogs
  - birds and hamsters
  - birds and fish
  - fish and hamsters

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Could you understand the circle graph if the key was missing? Explain your answer.

---



---

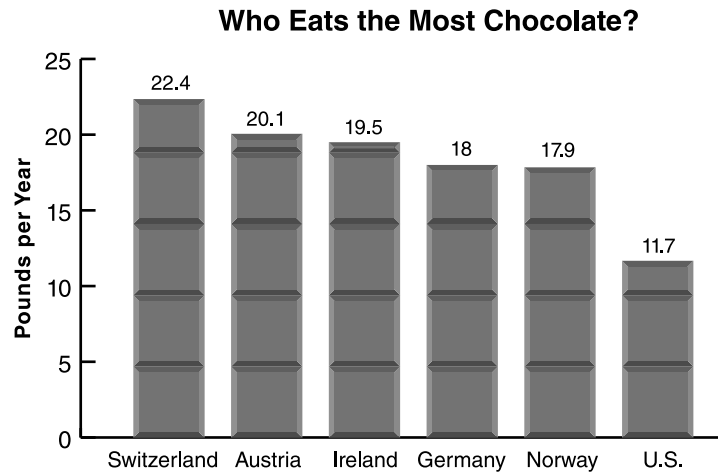
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 18**  
**DAY 4****Visual Information**

**READ THE PASSAGE** Find out what information is given in the passage and what information is given in the graph.

### Treats from Trees

Chocolate trees do exist. They are called cocoa trees. Pods shaped like footballs hang from the trees. The pods hold very bitter beans. Workers and machines turn the beans into sweet chocolate. People all around the world love to eat chocolate.



**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What do the numbers in the graph tell?
  - how many chocolate bars people eat in a year
  - how many boxes of chocolate people eat in a year
  - how many pounds of chocolate people eat in a year
  - how many pieces of chocolate people eat in a year
- The people in \_\_\_\_\_ eat the most chocolate.
  - Austria
  - the United States
  - Switzerland
  - Germany
- People in Ireland eat less chocolate than the people in \_\_\_\_\_.
  - the United States
  - Austria
  - Germany
  - Norway
- Which information is given in the passage but not in the graph?
  - how chocolate begins
  - the different kinds of chocolate
  - where cocoa trees grow
  - who eats chocolate

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Name two ways that information is presented in the selection.

---

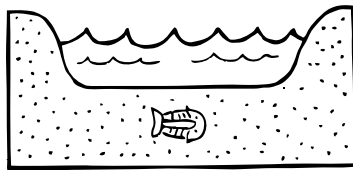


Name: \_\_\_\_\_

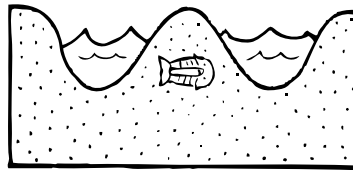
**READ THE PASSAGE** Be aware of the most important information.**Pushed to the Top**

**Fossils** are the hardened remains of plants or animals that lived long ago. Fossils are found buried in rock. The fossils of some ocean animals that lived millions of years ago have been found on mountains! How did they get there?

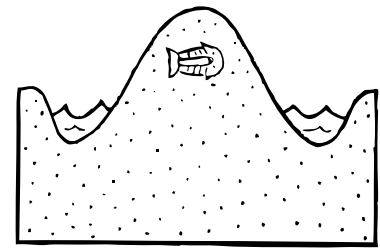
Earth's surface, or **crust**, is always moving. This movement builds mountains. As large pieces of the crust move, they sometimes **collide**, or run into each other. When this happens, rock layers push together and move up. Sometimes, the layers are pushed up all the way from the ocean floor. If those rock layers contained fossils, the fossils moved up with the rocks.



1



2



3

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What do the illustrations show?
  - how a fish fossil ends up on a mountain
  - how a fish forms a fossil
  - how a mountain forms a fossil
  - how a fish gets stuck in rock
- What does illustration 1 show?
  - a fish swimming in sand
  - a dead fish in the ocean
  - a fossil buried in the sand
  - a fish on a mountain
- What is the passage mainly about?
  - where fossils can be found
  - why sea fossils can be found on mountaintops
  - how fossils were formed long ago
  - why Earth's crust moves
- Which fact best explains the title of the passage?
  - Earth's crust is always moving.
  - Large pieces of crust can collide.
  - Rock layers contain fossils.
  - Rock layers move up as mountains form.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline the words or phrases in the passage that helped you understand what the vocabulary words mean.

# WEEK 19

## Main Idea and Details

*Students look for the central idea or message of a passage or story. They also find details that best support the main idea.*

## Sequence

*Students look for the order of events or steps in a process.*

### DAY 1

Remind students of the *Main Idea and Details* skill. Say: **When we read, we look for the main idea to understand what a passage or story is mostly about. Details support the main idea and tell us more about the topic.** Also remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy, which was taught during Week 6. Review some of the ways students can monitor their comprehension (stop after each paragraph and think about the main idea; make mental images; ask themselves questions about what they have read; etc.). Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

### DAY 2

Remind students that fiction stories can have a main idea and important details, which are usually what a story is about and the important things that happen in the story. Tell students they will read a story about a family getting ready for a parade. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy, which was taught during Week 4. Say: **Important ideas will be about the main idea of the passage.** Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 3

Remind students of the *Sequence* skill. Say: **When we determine sequence, we look for the order in which things happen.** Brainstorm with students things that use sequence (instructions, recipes, a biography, etc.). Tell students they will read about how shoes were made a long time ago. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud, and remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Review ways students can monitor their comprehension (see Day 1). Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 4

Remind students of the *Sequence* skill and the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Say: **When you are looking for steps, instructions, or the order of a process, it helps to look for words that signal sequence.** Point out the words *First*, *Now*, *Next*, *Then*, and *Finally* in the passage. Say: **These words signal that we are reading about steps in a process. As you read, it is important to pay attention to sentences that use these words.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 5

Tell students they will practice both the *Main Idea and Details* and *Sequence* skills. Remind them of things they can do to practice the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy (see Day 1). Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Stop after each paragraph and think about what the paragraph said.**Made to Live in Water**

People breathe air and so do dolphins. They breathe through an opening in the top of their head. The opening is called a blowhole. The blowhole is a flap of skin that can open and close. When a dolphin swims to the water's surface, it uses strong muscles to open its blowhole. The blowhole closes as a dolphin dives back underwater.

People do not have to think about breathing while they sleep. Breathing happens automatically. A dolphin must be awake to control its blowhole. And it needs to rest. How can it breathe *and* rest? When a dolphin rests, it swims slowly. Half of its brain shuts down. The other half stays alert for danger. It also signals the dolphin when to rise out of the water for a breath of air. After a couple of hours, the halves of the dolphin's brain trade jobs.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the passage mainly about?
  - how dolphins compare to people
  - how dolphins breathe
  - how dolphins sleep
  - how mammals breathe and sleep
- When a dolphin rests, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - it swims quickly
  - it does not breathe
  - half of its brain stays awake
  - its blowhole closes tightly
- Which sentence is true?
  - Dolphins can breathe underwater.
  - Dolphins' brains shut down all night.
  - Dolphins breathe automatically.
  - Dolphins breathe air at the surface of the water.
- Which question does the passage answer?
  - What is the purpose of a blowhole?
  - What do dolphins eat?
  - How long do dolphins sleep each day?
  - How long can a dolphin stay underwater?

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner how a dolphin breathes while it rests.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 19****Main Idea and Details****DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Notice which events are important.**Get Ready! Get Set!**

Before I went to bed, I checked and rechecked my clothes for the Fourth of July parade. Mom had washed and ironed my Girl Scout uniform. It was clean and crisp. I made sure every badge was sewn on tightly. And I looked for scuff marks on my shoes. Our leader, Mrs. Murray, wanted our troop to look perfect. The parade route was a mile long, so many people would see us. Some of the girls in my troop were going to play the drums. We had practiced marching to their beat.

The morning of the parade was a mad scramble around our house. I was dressed an hour ahead of time. But Dad was looking for picnic chairs. Mom was packing snacks. Our dog Fudge wanted to play, so he grabbed a small bag of chips. He dashed away whenever Mom got near. Mom's voice grew louder and louder as she chased Fudge. He finally dropped the chips when I offered him a doggy treat.

We hurried to the car. I sat with a smile. In my mind, I could picture the crowd cheering as I marched by.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the passage mainly about?
  - Ⓐ walking in a parade
  - Ⓑ chasing a playful dog
  - Ⓒ getting ready for a parade
  - Ⓓ checking clothes to see if they are clean
- Based on the passage, which one is true?
  - Ⓐ The girl is well prepared.
  - Ⓑ Mrs. Murray is hungry.
  - Ⓒ Dad is very organized.
  - Ⓓ Mom is quite clumsy.
- Why is the girl excited about the parade?
  - Ⓐ She is going to play the drums.
  - Ⓑ She is leading her Girl Scout troop.
  - Ⓒ She is bringing the snacks.
  - Ⓓ She is marching in the parade.
- Which one is a problem in the passage?
  - Ⓐ The girl can picture things in her mind.
  - Ⓑ The girl is ready early.
  - Ⓒ The dog grabs a snack.
  - Ⓓ Mom yells louder and louder.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline the sentence in each of the first two paragraphs that tells the main idea.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Sequence

WEEK 19  
DAY 3**READ THE PASSAGE** Pay attention to the steps used in making shoes long ago.**Shoes from Long Ago**

Long ago, people owned only one or two pairs of shoes. They were made by a shoemaker who used hides, or skins, of horses, cows, pigs, or goats.

Making a pair of shoes could take days. The shoemaker first measured a person's feet. He then chose the wooden, foot-shaped form that was the right size. This form was called a *last*. The shoemaker stretched a piece of hide over each last to shape the shoes. He used the lasts to cut the soles and heels, too. These were cut out of the thickest part of the hide.

Strong tools were needed to sew the parts of the shoes together. The shoemaker used an awl to punch holes in the pieces. He then used a stiff hog hair as a needle. The shoemaker sewed the top parts of the shoes to the soles. He then cleaned and polished the shoes. Finally, the shoemaker nailed on the heels. Before brass nails came into use, the heels were held on with wooden pegs.

It's no wonder that a shoemaker was an important man in a village!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why does a cobbler use *lasts*?
  - to shape the shoes correctly
  - to sew the pieces together
  - to make holes in the hide
  - to measure the feet
- Which step comes after sewing?
  - polishing the shoes
  - marking the hide
  - carving the lasts
  - punching holes
- Which one does the cobbler use before he cuts the pieces?
  - an awl
  - a needle
  - nails
  - a last
- A shoemaker's last step is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - cleaning
  - nailing
  - sewing
  - measuring

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Look back at the passage. Number the first four steps in making shoes long ago.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Focus on the most important information.**Inside a Seed**

Seeds are everywhere. They can glide through the air or hitch a ride on an animal's fur. Seeds come in different shapes and sizes. But they are the same in one way. Inside each seed is the beginning of a new plant. Take a look inside a bean to see for yourself.

First, get several dried beans such as lima beans or pinto beans. Notice how hard the beans feel. Now, place the beans in a container and cover them with water. Let the beans soak overnight. They are bigger and softer now. Next, gently peel off the seed coating. This covering protects the baby plant inside, just as a jacket protects you from the cold. Then, open the bean into its two halves. With a magnifying lens, you can see the little plant that is waiting to grow. Do you see a root and tiny leaves? Around the tiny plant is food. It will use this food as it sprouts and starts to grow. Finally, plant the other beans in potting soil and watch them become bean plants.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which step comes right after you get some beans?
  - Open a bean into its two halves.
  - Place the beans in a container of water.
  - Plant the beans in soil in the sun.
  - Peel off the outer coat of a bean.
- Which step comes before you peel off the seed coat?
  - Check the bean with a lens.
  - Open the bean into its two halves.
  - Plant the beans.
  - Soak the beans overnight.
- When does the bean get soft enough to open?
  - before its coating is removed
  - after it is planted
  - after it soaks in water
  - before it is traced onto paper
- Based on the passage, which one is true?
  - Seeds are empty inside.
  - Beans are seeds.
  - Seeds are heavy.
  - Water is bad for beans.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Draw a box around the words in the passage that signal steps in a sequence.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think of questions you have about the information.

### The Buzz About Honeybees

What animals live in homes filled with sweet, sticky stuff? Honeybees! Honeybees and people both like to eat honey. Honeybees do the work that makes this sweet food.

To make honey, honeybees need a lot of nectar. Nectar is a kind of sugar water found inside flowers. First, a worker bee lands on a petal. She uses her long tongue to sip the nectar. She stores the nectar in a special honey stomach. That stomach is different from her regular stomach. She may make hundreds of stops before her honey stomach is full. Next, the bee flies her heavy load back to the hive. Then, she spits up the nectar. Another worker bee chews on the nectar for quite a while. Then, she puts the sticky stuff into a wax cell of the honeycomb. More worker bees fan their wings to help dry the nectar. As it dries, it gets very sticky. Finally, the sugars turn into honey for the bees to eat.

All of these worker bees do their jobs over and over. It takes a lot of nectar to make enough honey to feed the thousands of bees in the hive.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the main idea of the passage?
  - why honeybees make honey
  - how honeybees make honey
  - where honey is found
  - how nectar becomes honey
- Which step happens right after the bee brings the nectar to the hive?
  - She sticks the honey into cells.
  - She spits up the nectar.
  - The nectar is chewed on.
  - The nectar is dried.
- When do the bees dry the nectar?
  - right after the honeybee brings the nectar to the hive
  - when the sugars turn into honey
  - after the nectar is spread in the honeycomb
  - before the nectar is chewed on
- A honeybee's special body part that stores nectar is the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - honey stomach
  - honeycomb
  - long tongue
  - wax cell

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner the important steps in making honey.

**WEEK**  
**20**

**Cause and Effect**

*Students practice the skill by looking for what happens (the effect) and why it happens (the cause).*

**Fact and Opinion**

*Students determine whether parts of the passage can be proved (facts) or represent what someone thinks or feels (opinions).*

**DAY**  
**1**

Remind students of the *Cause and Effect* skill. Say: **When something happens, it is the effect. The reason why it happens is the cause. Sometimes the cause and effect will be in the same sentence. Sometimes they will be in different sentences. It is important to read slowly and carefully so that you can notice both the cause and its effect.** Remind students of the *Visualization* strategy, which was taught during Week 2. Say: **Making mental images of what happens in a passage can help you better understand the causes and effects.** Read the directions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY**  
**2**

Remind students of the *Cause and Effect* skill. Say: **Sometimes more than one thing can cause an effect. Sometimes a cause can have more than one effect.** Tell students they will read about ice storms. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the first paragraph. Remind students of the *Organization* strategy, which was taught during Week 3. Then draw a T-chart on the board. Label the left side of the chart *Cause* and the right side *Effect*. Under *Effect*, write: *An ice storm forms.* Say: **Find the three causes for an ice storm. Each cause is related to a layer of air. Ask volunteers to list the causes they found in the first paragraph. (The air closest to the ground must be very cold. The air layer above the ground must be warm. And the highest layer of air must be cold.)** Say: **When writers write about causes and effects, they will often organize their paragraphs to list all of the causes or effects for something. Using a graphic organizer such as a T-chart is a good way to make sure you find all the information you need.** Then direct students to read the rest of the passage and to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. Complete the strategy practice activity as a group, and add the effects from the second paragraph to the T-chart.

**DAY**  
**3**

Remind students of the *Fact and Opinion* skill. Say: **A fact can be proved true. An opinion is what someone thinks or believes.** Invite students to list different facts and opinions about a favorite food, such as pizza. Tell students they will read a passage about the ostrich. Then remind students of the *Visualization* strategy. Say: **Remember that reading slowly and making mental images can help you better understand what you read.** Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Direct students to read the passage and to complete the activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY**  
**4**

Remind students of the *Fact and Opinion* skill and the *Organization* strategy. Say: **One way writers keep readers interested is to mix facts and opinions together in a passage. Just because you read a fact or an opinion, you can't assume the next sentence will also be a fact or an opinion.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY**  
**5**

Tell students they will practice both the *Cause and Effect* and *Fact and Opinion* skills and that they will also use the *Visualization* strategy to help them understand the passage. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, guide students in rereading the second paragraph and in producing a drawing similar to the one described in the answer key on a separate piece of paper.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

## Cause and Effect

**READ THE PASSAGE** Look for causes and effects.**Useful Dead or Alive**

A living tree is a wonderful gift of nature. Trees breathe out oxygen, refreshing the air. Trees give cool shade to plants, people, and animals. Many animals make their homes in trees, too. The fruits and nuts of some trees are tasty foods for both people and animals.

A tree is important even after it dies. Insects and birds depend on the dead wood. Some birds nest in the holes of the tree. Bees and wasps might make homes there, too. Some insects lay their eggs in the bark. Birds swoop by and eat the plump larvae.

Fungi (FUHN-jye), or mushrooms, grow on the dead wood. They begin to decompose the tree. They cause the tree to rot. Soft green moss and various bacteria, or germs, grow there, too. They all help the tree to rot. The tree gets softer and more crumbly. The rotting is important. As the tree rots completely, it makes the soil rich. The soil will be just right for new plants to grow.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Because trees release oxygen, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - the air is better to breathe
  - fruits grow on trees
  - trees make shade
  - animals make homes in trees
- Because a tree rots, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - insects die, too
  - the tree is no longer useful
  - the soil becomes richer
  - bugs stay away from it
- Bacteria are useful because they \_\_\_\_\_.
  - eat mushrooms
  - help a tree to rot
  - grow on moss
  - make new plants grow
- Because the mushrooms rot the wood, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - the wood becomes soft and crumbles easily
  - the moss looks green
  - birds eat the insect larvae
  - new plants grow on the wood

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Circle words and phrases from the passage that helped you visualize what you read.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 20****Cause and Effect****DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Find the main idea of each paragraph.**Under Ice**

Winter storms can cause big problems. One of the worst kinds of storms is an ice storm. Certain conditions cause ice storms. The air closest to the ground must be very cold. The air layer above the ground must be warm. And the highest layer of air must be cold. Snow from the top cold layer falls into the warm air layer and starts to melt. Those water drops continue to fall through the bottom cold layer. If the temperature is below freezing, the drops refreeze quickly. They coat everything in ice. The freezing rain can last for hours. The ice builds and gets very heavy.

Ice storms result in danger and damage. Highways and roads are extremely slippery. The heavy ice makes power lines break and fall. Then people do not have electricity. Plants die if they are coated with ice for a long time. Animals cannot get to the plants that are frozen in ice. Birds lose their homes when tree branches crack. There's nothing good about an ice storm.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The \_\_\_\_\_ the air layers has to be just right to cause ice storms.
  - freezing rain in
  - temperature of
  - amount of snowflakes in
  - amount of water drops in
- Based on the passage, which one could be a result of an ice storm?
  - Lights do not work.
  - The temperature goes up.
  - Birds make a lot of noises.
  - Highways are easy to drive on.
- Which one is a result of hours of freezing rain?
  - More and more snow falls.
  - Roads get flooded.
  - Ice covers everything.
  - Flowers grow taller.
- What can cause the snow to melt as it falls?
  - The sun shines on the snow.
  - The temperature is below freezing.
  - The snow passes through a layer of warm air.
  - The air close to the ground is cold.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Make an X beside the paragraph that tells about the effects of ice storms.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE**

Which statements about ostriches can be proved true?

**Big and Bold**

An ostrich is not an ordinary bird. It is the largest and heaviest bird. It has beautiful long feathers, but it cannot fly. Because of its size, an ostrich is built for running. It can take giant steps. It can sprint like a runner, too. Even the bird's wings help it run. If an ostrich needs to dash away, it spreads its wings. The wings keep the ostrich balanced. The wings also help an ostrich make sharp turns to confuse its enemy. It is a remarkable bird!

The most dangerous parts of an ostrich are its toes. The ostrich is the only bird with two toes on each foot. The longer of the toes ends in a four-inch claw. These claws can tear into an animal's hide. And the ostrich's strong legs can give a powerful kick.

Although an ostrich eats mostly plants, it will also eat whatever it can find. It will eat insects and small animals such as lizards. Pebbles and dirt are part of its diet, too. An ostrich does not have teeth. Swallowing small stones and dirt helps an ostrich to grind up the food. That makes the food easier to digest.

The ostrich is a very strange bird indeed!

**SKILL PRACTICE**

Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which sentence states an opinion?
  - The ostrich is the heaviest bird.
  - An ostrich is very unusual.
  - An ostrich does not have teeth.
  - Pebbles are part of an ostrich's diet.
- Which sentence states a fact about ostriches?
  - They are not ordinary birds.
  - Their feathers are beautiful.
  - They are remarkable birds.
  - They eat what they find.
- Which can be proved about ostriches?
  - They are the largest birds on land.
  - They want to fly.
  - Their feathers are the prettiest of all birds.
  - They are the oddest of all birds.
- Which of these does an ostrich use to defend itself?
  - its wings
  - its legs and toes
  - its teeth
  - its long feathers

**STRATEGY PRACTICE**

Tell a partner which part of the passage was easiest to visualize.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WEEK 20

Fact and Opinion

DAY 4

**READ THE PASSAGE** Notice what each paragraph is about.**All Kinds of Noses**

Lines of ants passed each other on the sidewalk. Pairs of ants would stop and touch their feelers together. It looked very strange. Each ant was finding out where the other ant had been. They were “smelling” each other. However, insects don’t have true noses. Instead, their feelers work like noses.

The main reason for noses, or feelers, is to pick up scents. All insects use their feelers, or antennae, to gather scents. A fish’s nostrils do not breathe air. That would be silly. Their nostrils gather smells that help them find food.

Mammals also use their noses for breathing. Some mammals’ noses have special features to help them live in their environment. A camel’s nostrils close to keep out the blowing desert sand. Whales, dolphins, and beavers have nostrils that close when they swim underwater. That’s a good thing! You know that getting water up your nose when you swim is an awful feeling.

Elephants have very hardworking noses. An elephant’s nose is used all day to grab food, drink water, and help the elephant cool off.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Which sentence states a fact?

- Ⓐ Ants bumping into each other looks weird.
- Ⓑ Fish gather scents from the water.
- Ⓒ Elephants have the hardest-working noses.
- Ⓓ Nostrils that close are a good thing.

2. Which sentence states an opinion?

- Ⓐ A beaver’s nostrils open and close.
- Ⓑ An ant’s feelers work like a nose.
- Ⓒ An elephant’s nose gathers food.
- Ⓓ Getting water up your nose feels awful.

3. Which sentence cannot be proved?

- Ⓐ Elephants’ noses work hardest of all.
- Ⓑ Camels close their nostrils.
- Ⓒ Beavers swim in water.
- Ⓓ Ants touch their feelers together.

4. Based on the passage, which one is true about animals’ noses?

- Ⓐ Animals’ noses all do the same job.
- Ⓑ Insects’ and mammals’ noses are different.
- Ⓒ All animals’ noses open and close.
- Ⓓ Fish close their noses underwater.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline one fact and draw a box around one opinion in the second paragraph.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Use visualization to help you understand the information.

### The Air Up There

The air surrounding Earth is the atmosphere. It is made mostly of two gases, nitrogen and the gas that we need, oxygen. Earth's gravity pulls on the gases and keeps the atmosphere close to the surface of Earth.

The atmosphere has the most gases at sea level, where the sea and land meet. As you go higher into the atmosphere, there are less gases. That means there is less oxygen to breathe. As a result, it is harder to breathe on a mountaintop than at a beach.

Outer space is where the atmosphere disappears. Astronauts who explore outer space wear special puffy suits that cover their heads and bodies. They look out of a clear window in the suit. The thick gloves are heated because space is very cold. The suits are white to reflect heat and to be seen easily against the dark background of space. Astronauts breathe oxygen from a tank on their backs. A spacesuit is a cozy atmosphere!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which sentence is an opinion?
  - We need a gas called oxygen.
  - Nitrogen is a gas in the air.
  - Sea level is where land and sea meet.
  - A spacesuit is a cozy atmosphere.
- Why is white a good color for spacesuits?
  - You cannot see colors in space.
  - Everyone looks good in white.
  - Astronauts want to look clean.
  - White is easy to see in space.
- What causes the atmosphere's gases to stay close to Earth's surface?
  - nitrogen
  - oxygen
  - gravity
  - the sea
- Because there is no atmosphere in outer space, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - there is no oxygen
  - there is very little oxygen
  - the air is very light
  - gravity is stronger

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Draw a picture that explains the second paragraph.

# WEEK 21

## Compare and Contrast

*Students look for similarities and differences between two or more people or things.*

## Make Inferences

*Students look for clues in the passage and draw upon their own experience to understand information that is not directly stated.*

### DAY 1

Remind students of the *Compare and Contrast* skill. Say: **When we compare and contrast two or more people or things, we look for how they are similar and different.** Choose two objects in the classroom, and invite volunteers to note similarities or differences between the objects. Tell students they will read about rabbits and hares. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. Remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy (Week 5). Say: **When we ask questions about what we've read, we can check to make sure we understood everything.** Then pair students for the strategy practice activity, or complete it as a group.

### DAY 2

Remind students of the *Compare and Contrast* skill. Draw a Venn diagram on the board and say: **Using a Venn diagram is a good way to compare and contrast two things.** Tell students they will read about ants and honeybees. Label one circle of the diagram *Ants* and the other *Honeybees*. Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy (Week 6). Tell students to copy the diagram. Say: **As you read, fill in the diagram with at least one way ants and bees are similar and one way they are different.** If necessary, show students how to fill in a Venn diagram. Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, invite volunteers to provide answers for the Venn diagram on the board.

### DAY 3

Remind students of the *Make Inferences* skill. Say: **When we make inferences, we use clues from a passage and our own experience to figure out information that isn't told in the passage.** Tell students they will read about a creature called a banana slug, and read the title of the passage aloud. Remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Say: **When we ask questions before we read, we set a purpose for reading.** Direct students to first complete the strategy practice activity. Say: **As you read, look for the answer to your question.** Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, invite volunteers to share their questions and the answers they found. For students who did not find an answer to their question, encourage them to research another resource for the answer.

### DAY 4

Remind students of the *Make Inferences* skill. Say: **Many times, writers who write fiction stories leave information out so that the reader has to make inferences in order to understand what is happening. This brings the reader further into the story.** Tell students they will read about a girl in a neighborhood. Remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Say: **Often, it's good to reread a passage or story to make sure you understood what you read.** Then have students read the passage twice. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

### DAY 5

Tell students they will practice both the *Compare and Contrast* and *Make Inferences* skills and that they will read about giant trees. Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and Contrast****WEEK 21**  
**DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Think of questions you have about the information.**What's That Hopping Down the Trail?**

Is Bugs Bunny a hare or a rabbit? Hares and rabbits sure do look alike. They're both furry and have long ears and short furry tails. Their strong back legs are longer than their front legs and allow them to leap and hop. Bugs Bunny's long front teeth are typical for both hares and rabbits. These teeth are perfect for gnawing on twigs and bark, and they never stop growing. Hares and rabbits need to do a lot of chewing to keep their front teeth from growing too long.

It's hard to tell hares and rabbits apart, unless they are side by side. The hare's body is bigger and so are its ears. Its legs are longer, too. If they run a race, the hare will win. If you have one of them for a pet, it's a rabbit. Rabbits can be tamed.

The best time to tell hares and rabbits apart is when they're born. Newborn hares are covered in fur and have teeth. Their eyes are open. They are ready to run soon after they are born. Newborn rabbits do not have fur or teeth. They are deaf and blind. Both hares and rabbits can have many babies. Next time you watch Bugs on a cartoon, check him out. Is he really a rabbit?

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Hares and rabbits both \_\_\_\_\_.
  - are born with fur
  - have strong back legs
  - can be pets
  - are the same size
- How is a hare different from a rabbit?
  - A hare's ears are shorter than a rabbit's ears.
  - A hare is faster than a rabbit.
  - A hare has shorter legs than a rabbit.
  - A hare is smaller than a rabbit.
- Unlike a hare, a rabbit \_\_\_\_\_.
  - has a furry tail
  - has big front teeth
  - can be tamed
  - can leap into the air
- Based on the passage, which one is true?
  - It is easy to tell a rabbit from a hare.
  - Pet stores sell hares but not rabbits.
  - Newborn rabbits look like adult rabbits.
  - Baby rabbits are more helpless than baby hares.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Ask a partner a question you have about the passage.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 21**  
**DAY 2****Compare and Contrast****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about the information given in each paragraph.**Hardworking Insects**

Honeybees and ants are easy to tell apart. Yellow and black honeybees buzz as they fly. Dark-colored ants march along the ground without a sound. Bees live in hives and ants live underground. Honeybees and ants, however, are more alike than they seem. Both kinds of insects live in communities called colonies.

Honeybees and ants build their homes. Honeybees use wax from their bodies to make six-sided cells that join to form a honeycomb. Ants dig tunnels that connect and have many rooms. Each honeybee cell and ant room has a purpose. Food is stored in some areas, and eggs hatch in others.

Every honeybee and every ant has a job to do in its colony. Some guard the home, some clean, and others care for the babies. The bees and ants that find food communicate with the others. Honeybees wiggle and dance to show the other bees where to find flowers. Ants leave a trail of scent that marks the way. The other ants follow the trail and help bring food back to the colony.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. How are honeybees different from ants?

- Ⓐ Honeybees live in colonies, but ants do not.
- Ⓑ Honeybees do different jobs, but ants do not.
- Ⓒ Honeybees dance to talk, but ants do not.
- Ⓓ Honeybees lay eggs, but ants do not.

2. How are ants like honeybees?

- Ⓐ They both live underground.
- Ⓑ They both have wings to fly.
- Ⓒ They both build their homes.
- Ⓓ They both make sounds.

3. How are ants different from honeybees?

- Ⓐ Ants live in communities, but honeybees do not.
- Ⓑ Ants leave trails to find food, but honeybees do not.
- Ⓒ Ants store food, but honeybees do not.
- Ⓓ Ant colonies have places to store food, but honeybee colonies do not.

4. What is the same about the way ants and honeybees communicate?

- Ⓐ They both show where to find food.
- Ⓑ They both dance and wiggle.
- Ⓒ They both leave trails of scent.
- Ⓓ They both buzz.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner two ways that bees and ants are the same and different.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Make Inferences

WEEK 21  
DAY 3**READ THE PASSAGE** Remember as many facts as you can about banana slugs.**It's Good to Be Slimy**

Banana slugs look like snails without shells. These slugs need to live in dark, damp places, where they hide under logs and leaves. They spread seeds and help plants to rot. With their yellow skin and brown spots, most banana slugs are easy to identify. Besides their bright color, banana slugs also have a hump on their backs. And they grow to an enormous size compared to other slugs. They can be ten inches long, which is bigger than your foot!

Banana slugs ooze slime. A thin layer covers their skin. Slime keeps the skin damp, which helps slugs breathe. The slime coating also helps protect them from injury. Like snails, slugs have one long foot, and it moves slowly. Slippery slime helps banana slugs move easily over rough rocks. The slime also gives the slug's body a texture that most animals do not like. So banana slugs have few enemies.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why do you think some slugs are called "banana slugs"?
  - because they eat mostly bananas
  - because they live near bananas
  - because they are the color of bananas
  - because they are a fruit, just like bananas
- Based on the passage, you can conclude that banana slugs live \_\_\_\_\_.
  - in deserts
  - on banana trees
  - in water
  - in forests
- How are banana slugs protected from other animals?
  - Animals do not like eating yellow things.
  - Animals cannot easily see banana slugs.
  - Animals cannot catch the slugs.
  - Animals do not like eating slime.
- Which one is not a way that slime helps banana slugs?
  - Slime helps them eat.
  - Slime helps them breathe.
  - Slime helps them move.
  - Slime helps keep them safe.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner something you want to know about banana slugs.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 21****Make Inferences****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Look for clues that help you understand what is happening.**The Blue House**

Tiana was not used to having neighbors. The yellow house next door had stood empty for months. The paint peeled and the stairs wobbled. Wind and rain streaked the windows with dirt. One window was cracked like a spider web. Tiana's ball had bounced over the fence and become lost in the grass.

One morning, a high-pitched noise woke Tiana. It seemed as if a swarm of giant bees were buzzing next door. Tiana peered over the fence and saw a man with a power mower. He tossed her a ball. "Is this yours?" he asked. Tiana nodded. She saw that the yellow house was no longer empty or quiet. In fact, soon it would no longer be yellow. Workers with toolboxes hurried in and out. Painters carried ladders and cans of light blue paint.

About a week later, a large van parked in front of the blue house. Workers unloaded cartons and furniture. One carried a boy's bike, too.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one best explains why Tiana's ball was lost?
  - No one lived in the house.
  - She was not used to having neighbors.
  - A man had taken the ball.
  - Tall grass had covered the ball.
- At the end of the passage, which one is most likely true about the blue house?
  - Tiana has moved into the blue house.
  - Tiana has new neighbors.
  - The house is for sale.
  - The house remains empty.
- What kind of van do you think was in front of the blue house?
  - a van with furniture to buy
  - a van carrying painters
  - a moving van
  - a school van
- Who will probably live next door to Tiana?
  - a man by himself
  - a family with many children
  - a girl and her family
  - a boy and his family

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Summarize the passage for a partner in four sentences or less.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Ask yourself questions that help you understand the information.**Giants of the Forest**

Redwoods and sequoias (suh-KOY-uhz) are the tallest trees in the world. Both kinds of trees are protected by a very thick, reddish-brown bark. Both can grow to be thousands of years old and weigh over a million pounds each.

Redwoods and sequoias are found in California. Redwoods grow along the coast where there is fog. The trees take in the fog's wetness as part of their water supply. Sequoias live inland, in places where the soil is moist.

Both kinds of trees have cones. The cones contain seeds from which new trees will grow. Redwoods grow from tiny round seeds. But redwoods can also sprout from their roots or from round bumps at the base of their trunks. Often, the sprouts grow in a ring around an older tree. The circle of trees is called a fairy ring. Sequoia seeds look like thin flakes. As squirrels munch the cones, the seeds fall to the ground. The seeds have to land in good soil, not on leaves, in order to grow.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which is most likely the reason that fires do not hurt redwoods and sequoias?
  - The trees are very tall.
  - The trees grow in forests.
  - The trees are very old.
  - The trees have very thick bark.
- Why might you see a circle of redwoods?
  - because their seeds are round
  - because they grow where there is a lot of fog
  - because fairies dropped the seeds in the shape of a circle
  - because their sprouts can grow in a ring
- How are sequoias different from redwoods?
  - A sequoia's seeds look like flakes.
  - Sequoias grow in California.
  - A sequoia can weigh a million pounds.
  - Sequoias need fog to grow.
- How are sequoias and redwoods alike?
  - They both live inland from the coast.
  - They both depend on squirrels to help new trees grow.
  - They are the tallest trees in the world.
  - They both die easily.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Think of a question to ask a partner about the two kinds of trees.

WEEK  
22

## Character and Setting

*Students study a passage to better understand who or what is at the center of the action and when and where the action takes place.*

### Fantasy vs. Reality

*Students identify which things in the passage could or could not happen in real life.*

**DAY  
1**

Remind students that characters are the people or animals that a passage or story is mostly about and that the setting is where and when a passage or story takes place. Tell students they are going to read about an elephant that paints. Then remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy, which was taught during Week 1. Say: **As you read, think about what you know about elephants or what you know about training a pet in order to make a connection as you read.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, ask them to name the main characters of the story (Ruby the elephant and Tawny the zookeeper). Then direct students to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

**DAY  
2**

Remind students of the *Character and Setting* skill. Tell students they are going to read a story about a cow named Cincinnati Freedom, or Cinci (SIN-see) for short. Remind students of the *Visualization* strategy, which was taught during Week 2. Say: **As you read, visualize what Cinci looks like and what she does.** Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
3**

Remind students of the *Fantasy vs. Reality* skill. Say: **When good readers practice determining fantasy from reality, they look at things that happen in a passage or story and determine what could happen in real life and what could not.** Then remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy. Say: **Making connections is a good way to help us determine fantasy from reality. By using our experiences, we can tell what is real or what could happen in a passage or story and what is fantasy.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

**DAY  
4**

Remind students of the *Fantasy vs. Reality* skill. Read the title aloud and ask: **What do you think will be fantasy in this story?** (Zooktar from Jupiter) Say: **This story is an example of science fiction. Science fiction stories usually have many fantastic elements, such as aliens, people traveling to different worlds, and using technology that doesn't exist.** Remind students of the *Visualization* strategy. Then say: **When you read about something that is fantasy, it is a good idea to use details to make a mental picture of the things that the writer invented so that you understand what things look like and what is happening.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

**DAY  
5**

Tell students they will practice both the *Character and Setting* and *Fantasy vs. Reality* skills. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy. Say: **You will read about a girl and her baby brother. As you read, think about your family and how you act around others.** Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Then review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Notice how the elephant's keeper made a difference.**Big Artists**

Elephants are very smart. They are social, too, and like to live in small groups. An Asian elephant named Ruby came to a zoo in Arizona. She was only a baby. Ruby had no other elephants to keep her company. Because she was bored, she got into trouble. She also liked to do something many elephants like to do. Ruby spent time holding a stick in her trunk and scribbling in the sand.

Ruby's keeper, Tawny, tried to keep Ruby busy. When Ruby was about ten years old, Tawny had an idea. What if she could teach Ruby to paint? Tawny praised Ruby and gave her treats when Ruby scribbled. Soon Tawny taught Ruby to hold a paintbrush in her trunk. Ruby seemed to enjoy it. Not long after that, Ruby began dipping the brush into buckets of colors. She painted squiggles and lines on thick paper.

Ruby soon became famous. People from all over the world came to see the painting elephant. Many people even bought Ruby's paintings!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Who are the main characters?

- Ⓐ a zookeeper named Ruby and an elephant named Tawny
- Ⓑ an elephant named Ruby and a famous painter
- Ⓒ a baby elephant and an old elephant
- Ⓓ a zookeeper named Tawny and an elephant named Ruby

2. What is the setting of the passage?

- Ⓐ a paint store in Arizona
- Ⓑ a zoo in Asia
- Ⓒ a zookeeper's house
- Ⓓ a zoo in Arizona

3. What is unusual about Ruby?

- Ⓐ She likes to be with other elephants.
- Ⓑ She is a smart elephant.
- Ⓒ She paints pictures.
- Ⓓ She scribbles in the sand.

4. Which word describes Tawny?

- Ⓐ lazy
- Ⓑ caring
- Ⓒ bored
- Ⓓ selfish

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Share with a partner something you know about training a pet.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 22****Character and Setting****DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize what is happening.**Mooove Out of My Way!**

A few years ago, Cinci the cow led a carefree life on a farm. Then she was sold to a company that put her in a pen. She was going to be made into meat. Before that could happen, Cinci broke free. She jumped a six-foot fence and then ran wild. Cinci zigged and zagged through the streets. She left behind a trail of torn-up lawns. Cars screeched to a halt as the cow dashed by. Cinci finally spotted a park and hid in the part of the park that had many trees. The police put food out to trap Cinci, but that plan did not work. She ate the food but still could not be caught.

Days passed, and Cinci made the news. People everywhere cheered for the runaway cow. Ten days after Cinci had escaped, she was caught. People admired the cow who had worked so hard to be free. An artist helped raise money to save Cinci by selling many paintings. In return, he was allowed to keep Cinci. She was moved to a beautiful farm for rescued animals. When Cinci arrived, she was greeted with licks and moos from other cows. Cinci seemed to be a celebrity!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Why does Cinci most likely run away?

- Ⓐ She does not want to be locked up.
- Ⓑ She wants to live in a park.
- Ⓒ She wants to be rescued.
- Ⓓ She likes running through the streets.

2. When does the story take place?

- Ⓐ around 100 years ago
- Ⓑ in the future
- Ⓒ last year
- Ⓓ not so long ago

3. Which word best describes Cinci as she escapes?

- Ⓐ proud
- Ⓑ determined
- Ⓒ dangerous
- Ⓓ silly

4. Why was Cinci rescued?

- Ⓐ She was missed by the other cows.
- Ⓑ She was too hard to capture.
- Ⓒ She was rewarded for trying to be free.
- Ⓓ She needed to get back to her farm.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner which part of the passage was easiest to visualize.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Fantasy vs. Reality****WEEK 22  
DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what could happen.**Come! Sit! Wink!**

Cocoa was a frisky puppy. He had more energy than a schoolyard full of kids. And Cocoa always did as he pleased. He ran when he was told to sit, and he dashed when he was told to stay. Mrs. Wolski, his owner, decided to take Cocoa to a school for dogs. She wanted him to learn doggy manners.

The school was a fenced-off space in a big pet store. Mrs. Wolski placed Cocoa on the floor next to a pug named Princess. Cocoa immediately nudged the pug with his elbow and winked. "Wanna go scare those cats?" he asked.

Princess shook her head and replied, "I am as perfect as my name."

"Well, how about some treats?" Cocoa pointed his paw to a shelf full of small bags. "I can rip open a bag with one bite," he boasted.

"**N-O** spells **NO**," said Princess. "I want to be the best student in the class."

Hmm...being the best sounded like a good idea to Cocoa. He sat still and listened to the teacher. He knew that Princess would be impressed!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. Which one can really happen?

- Ⓐ A puppy can point with a paw.
- Ⓑ A puppy can boast.
- Ⓒ A puppy can wink.
- Ⓓ A puppy can be active.

2. Which one is make-believe?

- Ⓐ A puppy misbehaves at home.
- Ⓑ A puppy wants to be the best student.
- Ⓒ A puppy can go to dog school.
- Ⓓ A puppy can chew open a bag of treats.

3. When do you first know that the story is make-believe?

- Ⓐ when Cocoa goes to doggy school
- Ⓑ when Cocoa points to the dog treats
- Ⓒ when Cocoa nudges Princess and winks
- Ⓓ when Princess shakes her head

4. Which one is true about dogs?

- Ⓐ They can follow commands.
- Ⓑ They make plans.
- Ⓒ They can spell words.
- Ⓓ They know about school.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a way that Cocoa behaves like a dog you know or have seen.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WEEK 22

Fantasy vs. Reality

DAY 4

**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize what is happening in the passage.**Zooktar from Jupiter**

4-3-2-1 Liftoff! Sam was trying out his new computer game “Kids in Space.” He watched the monitor as flames and smoke shot out from the rocket boosters. Faster than real life, the shuttle was in orbit. Sam was ready for his first adventure in space.

“Watch out, Jupiter, here I come!” said Sam. “You’re the biggest planet, so you must be the best.” Sam moved the astronaut, who pushed buttons and flipped switches. The shuttle neared Jupiter. Sam had to steer in and out of Jupiter’s moons. His chair tilted from side to side, just like the spacecraft. Then the craft landed with a thump. Sam’s chair did, too.

A figure appeared on the screen. Its voice boomed. “Hello, Sam. I’m Zooktar.” Sam wondered how the game knew his name. Zooktar asked the boy a few questions. Sam’s voice shook as he answered. Then Sam’s mom called him for dinner. He shut down the program and looked at the game box. He saw the words in red, “WARNING: Play at your own risk. Real space travel may occur.”

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which is true about computer games?
  - They can tilt a boy’s chair.
  - They can make a chair land with a thump.
  - They can know a boy’s name.
  - They can have scenes that look like outer space.
- What in the passage is not real?
  - A mom calls a boy to dinner.
  - A boy enjoys a computer game.
  - A planet has moons.
  - A game and a boy talk to each other.
- Which one can be proved to be real?
  - Jupiter has moons.
  - The biggest things are the best.
  - Zooktar lives on Jupiter.
  - Zooktar speaks English.
- Which of Sam’s actions is not real?
  - playing “Kids in Space”
  - traveling to Jupiter
  - watching smoke shoot out from the rocket boosters
  - reading a game box

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Circle descriptions in the passage that helped you visualize what was fantasy.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Notice where the passage becomes make-believe.**What a Baby Does**

Sarah smiled at Jacob, her baby brother. He lay in his crib and smiled a toothless smile back at her. Jacob was very young. Sarah wiggled a stuffed dog in front of Jacob. He kicked his skinny legs and waved his tiny arms. Sarah set the dog inside the crib. Then she leaned over and kissed the baby's head. "Good night, sleep tight," whispered Sarah. Jacob cooed in reply.

Sarah closed the door as she left. Then Jacob stood up. He swung his legs over the crib. He climbed down and reached the floor in a flash. Jacob dragged a toy chest to his window. He stood on the chest and opened the window wide. "Whoo...whoo...whoo," hooted Jacob. In moments, a barn owl silently glided into Jacob's room. The owl stood on the floor while Jacob sat. The baby snatched a deck of cards from under the owl's wings. "It's my turn to deal," said Jacob.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What in the passage can really happen?
  - A baby can pull a toy chest.
  - A baby can open a window.
  - A baby can sleep in a crib.
  - An owl can understand a baby.
- What in the passage is make-believe?
  - A baby smiles at his sister.
  - A sister says good night to her brother.
  - A baby kicks his legs.
  - A baby plays cards with an owl.
- Which one can a baby do?
  - have a real owl for a friend
  - wave his arms at a stuffed toy
  - say whole sentences
  - deal cards
- Why did the writer have the passage take place in a baby's bedroom?
  - to make the story seem more real
  - to show that the story is make-believe
  - to make the story a fairy tale
  - to confuse the reader

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Which character in the passage would you want to be? Why?

---



---

WEEK  
23

## Author's Purpose

*Students think about why an author wrote a particular passage.*

## Prediction

*Students use clues from the text and their own background knowledge to anticipate what is likely to happen next or what information will come next.*

DAY  
1

Remind students of the common reasons why authors write: to entertain, to inform, to persuade, or to teach how to do something. Say: **By understanding the author's purpose, we can better set our own purpose for reading.** Also remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy, which was taught during Week 5. Say: **Asking questions after we read is a good way to figure out if we understood what we read.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, invite volunteers to share their questions, and allow the group to brainstorm ideas for finding the answers.

DAY  
2

Remind students of the common reasons why an author writes something. Have students scan the page, and ask if they can guess why the author wrote this passage and what leads them to think that (The author's purpose is to teach how to do something, because the passage contains numbered instructions.). Remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy (Week 1). Say: **When we make connections, we think of other things we have seen or done that are similar to what we are reading.** Point out the numbered instructions on the page. Say: **When I see these, I know they are instructions for how to do something. I have followed instructions before and know that I must read carefully.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group. Review the answers together.

DAY  
3

Remind students of the *Prediction* skill. Say: **When we make a prediction, we use clues from the passage and our own experiences to figure out what will happen next.** Tell students to imagine that the clock reads 3:29 (or one minute prior to when your school dismisses students for the day). Ask: **What would you expect to see? What would probably happen next?** (e.g., Students will be getting ready to go home. Soon the bell will ring.) Say: **Seeing what time the clock reads is a clue. You use your own experience of what usually happens at that time to predict what will happen next.** Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Say: **Asking questions while we read is a good way to get more involved in the story and enjoy it more.** Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Allow students to share their strategy practice activity questions.

DAY  
4

Remind students of the *Prediction* skill. Then remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy. Say: **By making connections, you use past experiences to help you understand what you read. These connections also help you make predictions.** Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

DAY  
5

Tell students they will practice both the *Author's Purpose* and *Prediction* skills. Review the skills if necessary. Then inform students they will read about mules that work for the post office. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Author's Purpose

**WEEK 23**  
**DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about why the author wrote the passage.

### Junk in Space

Outer space is crowded with trash. You won't find banana peels and plastic bags. But there are pieces of booster rockets, paint chips, and bolts. Most of the trash is small. About 200,000 pieces are very small. But small pieces cause problems. Each piece of trash travels at a high speed. When two pieces crash, they explode. They create hundreds of pieces. More pieces means more problems.

Space is crowded with large items, too. Scientists sometimes can prevent large things from crashing. In 2008, they moved the International Space Station several miles. This stopped the station from hitting a tank of gas. But it is not easy to control all the stuff in space. In February 2009, two satellites were traveling at a speed of 25,000 miles per hour. They hit each other. As a result, they created a huge cloud of dust and a lot of trash.

Scientists know how to launch things into space. Now they need to figure out how to clean up the mess.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The author wrote the passage to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - tell a funny story about trash
  - teach how to clean up outer space
  - tell about a problem in space
  - describe all that is in outer space
- The author wrote the second paragraph to tell \_\_\_\_\_.
  - the problems caused by small things
  - how large things in space cause problems
  - the kinds of junk in space
  - how to get rid of the trash
- Which statement would the author probably agree with?
  - "No satellites should go into space."
  - "A mess in space can be dangerous."
  - "Small things in space are okay."
  - "Trash in space is not a problem."
- When objects in space crash, they \_\_\_\_\_.
  - make more pieces of junk
  - fade away
  - go faster
  - are moved by scientists

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question you have about information from the passage.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WEEK 23

Author's Purpose

DAY 2

**READ THE PASSAGE** Pay attention to each numbered step.**What's Hiding?**

Animals have a way of hiding in plain sight. Their skin or fur blends into their environment. This form of camouflage helps them survive.

You can make a peephole drawing and challenge a friend to identify a camouflaged animal. You will need two sheets of plain white paper, a pencil, markers or crayons, scissors, and a stapler.

First, look in a book or on the Internet for an animal that blends into its habitat. Then follow these steps:

1. Draw and color a large picture of the animal on one sheet of white paper.
2. Cut a peephole in the other sheet of paper. Make sure part of the animal will show through that hole.
3. Staple the peephole page to the animal drawing along the very top.
4. Draw and color the animal's habitat on the top page. Make sure your drawing blends with the part of the animal that shows through the peephole.
5. Let the guessing begin! Give a clue, if you wish.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. The author wrote the passage to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - Ⓐ explain all about camouflage
  - Ⓑ tell you to wear camouflage clothing
  - Ⓒ make you laugh
  - Ⓓ tell how to make something
2. Which one best explains what the author wants you to learn?
  - Ⓐ where animals live
  - Ⓑ how to draw animals
  - Ⓒ the ways animals use camouflage
  - Ⓓ how animals blend into their habitats
3. Why are you told to find out about a camouflaged animal before you begin?
  - Ⓐ to make sure your drawing is correct
  - Ⓑ to see how to cut the peephole
  - Ⓒ to look at nice pictures
  - Ⓓ to trace the animals
4. The best place to cut the peephole is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - Ⓐ on the edge of the top page
  - Ⓑ in the middle of the drawing page
  - Ⓒ where it will show the animal's body
  - Ⓓ where it will show the animal's habitat

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner about another project or craft you have done recently.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Prediction**  
**WEEK 23**  
**DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what Fox and Snail will do next.**A Forest Tale**

There once was a forest full of animals. Some nested in the trees. Others slithered among the fallen leaves. Many hopped, while others strolled. Among the animals, there was one red fox. That fox was speedy. Fox bragged, "Absolutely no one is faster than me!"

Fox liked to challenge animals to race. After all, winning was easy for him. He ran hard no matter who his opponent was. Fox whooshed past the snake, and he zipped past the squirrel. He zoomed past the quick brown hare. Fox beat every single forest animal except the one who did not care to race. That was Snail. She was never in a hurry. She carried a heavy shell on her back. And she had only one foot. That foot got Snail everywhere she wanted to go. But in a race, four feet are usually better than one.

One day, Snail was tired of hearing Fox boast about his speed. "I will race you, Fox," announced Snail.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What would Fox probably say to Snail?
  - "I am busy. I have no time to race."
  - "No thanks. You are too fast for me."
  - "Okay. I will give you a head start."
  - "Sure! Beating you will be easy."
- Why would Fox probably beat Snail?
  - Snail moves slowly.
  - Snail does not want to race.
  - Fox will have a head start.
  - Fox will cheat.
- What will probably happen if Fox wins the race?
  - He will tell Snail that he is sorry he won.
  - He will never race anyone again.
  - He will stop bragging.
  - He will act like a showoff.
- Which of these describes Fox?
  - grumpy
  - clever
  - full of pride
  - friendly

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question that helped you get more involved in the story.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 23****Prediction****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Use clues from the passage to figure out what will happen next.**Hoover, Our Vacuum Cleaner**

Our puppy Hoover loves to eat. She pretends to be choosy. If you offer her a treat, Hoover will first sniff it. Then, Hoover gobbles the treat in one bite. Hoover will eat almost anything that's outdoors. She chews grass and flowers. And she catches flying bugs with a fast chomp. We once caught her gnawing a garden hose! Hoover likes to eat what we're eating, too. She whimpers when we eat ears of corn. I give her the ear when I'm done with it. She stretches out on the floor and holds the ear with her front paws. Then she munches away.

Hoover walks with her nose sniffing the floor. She eats nearly anything she finds. One night, she pried open the pantry door. Hoover knocked down a box and chewed it open. Dad found Hoover sitting in a pile of cereal.

Hoover's favorite room in the house is the kitchen. She likes sitting under the baby's highchair. The baby is learning how to eat. Often, the baby drops his food.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What probably happens to the food the baby drops?
  - Hoover hides it under a paw.
  - Hoover eats the food.
  - Hoover leaves the food alone.
  - Hoover gives the food back.
- What would Hoover probably do at a picnic?
  - stay away from the food
  - sleep while people eat
  - sit under the picnic table
  - run off to play
- Which sentence best tells why Hoover sits under the highchair?
  - "Hoover's favorite room in the house is the kitchen."
  - "Often, the baby drops his food."
  - "Then she munches away."
  - "Our puppy Hoover loves to eat."
- Which one best explains the story's title?
  - Hoover can walk on her hind legs.
  - Hoover makes whirring sounds.
  - Hoover moves quickly along the floor.
  - Hoover cleans up food off the floor.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Think about a dog you know or have seen. Tell a partner how Hoover is or is not like that dog.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Author's Purpose  
Prediction****WEEK 23  
DAY 5****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about why the author wrote the passage.**Mail Mules**

Some mules work for the United States Post Office. They deliver the mail to a small village at the bottom of the Grand Canyon. A tribe of Native Americans lives there. The only way to reach them is by a dirt path. That path twists and turns down and down for thousands of feet. The path is too narrow and dangerous for trucks. The wind is too fierce for helicopters. One mail carrier and a team of mules are brave enough to make the trip. They carefully clop downhill 8 miles. After 3 hours, they reach the bottom of the canyon. They deliver the goods and return to the canyon's rim. That hike takes another 3 hours. They do this every day, even in rain, snow, or the blazing sun.

The Native Americans live 120 miles from the nearest store. The mules bring them everything they need. The mules deliver mail, milk, and medicine. They also bring furniture and frozen foods. The supplies are unloaded and left at the post office. The people go there to pick up their orders.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why did the author write the passage?
  - Ⓐ to tell about an unusual way to deliver mail
  - Ⓑ to share a funny story
  - Ⓒ to describe a Native American village
  - Ⓓ to encourage you to deliver mail
- How will the Native Americans probably get their mail five years from now?
  - Ⓐ by helicopter
  - Ⓑ by mail trucks
  - Ⓒ by mules
  - Ⓓ by large dogs
- What does the author want you to learn?
  - Ⓐ Mules are better than helicopters.
  - Ⓑ The post office works hard to deliver mail.
  - Ⓒ Everyone should live in a canyon.
  - Ⓓ The Grand Canyon is beautiful.
- The author wants to add a paragraph to the passage. Which topic would be best?
  - Ⓐ how to get to the bottom of the canyon
  - Ⓑ the problems with delivering the mail
  - Ⓒ the homes of the Native Americans
  - Ⓓ when to visit the Grand Canyon

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Share a question you have about the information in the passage.

WEEK  
24

## Nonfiction Text Features

*Students look at text features, such as headings and captions, to better understand what they read.*

### Visual Information

*Students discover how pictures, charts, graphs, and other visual elements can explain more about a topic.*

DAY  
1

Remind students what nonfiction text features are and give examples (title, heading, index, table of contents, etc.). Point out the sidebar on the page and say: **A sidebar is often included in books and magazines. It gives additional information about a topic.** Remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy, which was taught during Week 4. Say: **A sidebar is related to the main text, but it often has a different main idea or important information. When you read a sidebar, look for the main idea.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage and the sidebar. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
2

Remind students of the *Nonfiction Text Features* skill. Point out the table of contents on the page and ask: **Why do books have a table of contents?** (to show you where information is located in a book) Then remind students of the *Organization* strategy, which was taught during Week 3. Say: **As you read a table of contents, notice how it is organized. This will help you find the information you are looking for.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the table of contents. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
3

Remind students that the use of visual information is another way of presenting information or ideas. Brainstorm with students different types of visual information (maps, graphs, diagrams, charts, advertisements, etc.). Point out the descriptions of backpacks on the page and ask: **Why is it important to know how to read an advertisement or a description in a catalog?** (to understand what it is that is being sold) Then remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Say: **Each picture and each caption gives different kinds of information. If you are shopping for a backpack, for example, different things may be more important to you than to other people. You might be interested in how a backpack looks, while someone else might be interested in how many books a backpack can hold. Just like when you read books, you can set a purpose for reading an ad.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the ad. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together, and allow volunteers to share which backpack they would choose and why.

DAY  
4

Remind students of the *Visual Information* skill. Tell students they will read about toys throughout history. Then remind students of the *Organization* strategy. Ask: **How might you expect an article about the history of toys to be organized?** (by sequence) Say: **Information is easier to understand when you understand how it is organized.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage and study the timeline. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
5

Tell students they will practice reading nonfiction text features and understanding visual information. Remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Say: **Reading a passage or studying a piece of visual information several times is a good way to figure out what is the most important information.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to study the diagram. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

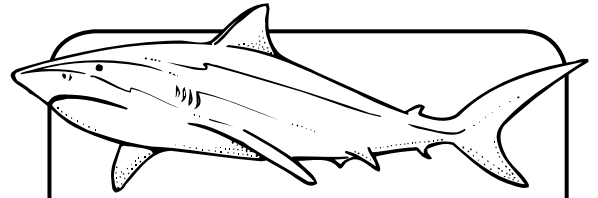


Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Look for the most important information.

## What a Catch!

**P**eople crowded in front of the huge tank of fish. They pointed to the gray fish with the white belly. It was a great white shark! A diver was feeding the shark. The year was 2004. The shark was a new exhibit at an aquarium. It was the first great white shark to eat in front of people. The shark lived in the tank with sea turtles, tuna, and other kinds of sharks. Six months went by, and about one million people came to see the shark. Then the great white began to hunt the other sharks. The aquarium released the great white shark into the ocean.



### Great White Shark Facts

- swim up to 25 miles an hour
- can go three months without eating
- have 2 to 14 babies at one time
- have a powerful sense of smell
- are endangered

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. How would you describe the information in the sidebar?
  - Ⓐ It is a graph that goes with the passage.
  - Ⓑ It is like a dictionary.
  - Ⓒ It tells more about the main idea.
  - Ⓓ It is a story about the passage.
2. Which one tells why great white sharks should not be hunted?
  - Ⓐ the passage
  - Ⓑ the sidebar
  - Ⓒ the title
  - Ⓓ the passage and the sidebar
3. Which one best explains why one million people visited the shark?
  - Ⓐ to see it up close in an aquarium
  - Ⓑ to see it use its sense of smell
  - Ⓒ to feed the shark some meat
  - Ⓓ to watch it give birth to 14 babies
4. Which one is true about the information on the page?
  - Ⓐ The information is made up.
  - Ⓑ The sidebar is about one great white shark.
  - Ⓒ The passage tells about one great white shark.
  - Ⓓ The sidebar tells about every kind of shark.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline the sentence in the passage that explains why the shark in the aquarium was special.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 24**  
**DAY 2****Nonfiction Text Features****READ THE TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Study the table of contents, and then use it to answer the questions.

<b>Table of Contents</b>	
<b>Chapter 1: Summertime Stories</b> .....	<b>2</b>
The Mystery at Coyote Cabin .....	<b>3</b>
The Goats in the Garden .....	<b>7</b>
<b>Chapter 2: Stories for the Fall</b> .....	<b>12</b>
What a Skunk Needs to Do .....	<b>13</b>
Little Spider Spins a Web .....	<b>17</b>
<b>Chapter 3: Winter Tales</b> .....	<b>20</b>
The Best Way to Pull a Tooth .....	<b>21</b>
The King of Everything's Cat .....	<b>25</b>
<b>Chapter 4: Springtime Adventures</b> .....	<b>28</b>
Over in the Meadow .....	<b>29</b>
The Silly Wishes .....	<b>32</b>

**SKILL PRACTICE**

Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. How are the stories organized?

- Ⓐ in alphabetical order
- Ⓑ in the order they appear in the book
- Ⓒ from the easiest stories to the hardest
- Ⓓ from the hottest months to the coldest

2. If you are reading page 17, which story are you reading?

- Ⓐ "The Goats in the Garden"
- Ⓑ "Over in the Meadow"
- Ⓒ "What a Skunk Needs to Do"
- Ⓓ "Little Spider Spins a Web"

3. Which one would be best to add to the book?

- Ⓐ directions for how to grow tomatoes
- Ⓑ a story about a missing penguin
- Ⓒ a page of diagrams about barn owls
- Ⓓ an article about caves

4. Which of these is one reason to use a table of contents?

- Ⓐ to look for hard words to read
- Ⓑ to know who wrote the book
- Ⓒ to find out if the book interests you
- Ⓓ to find the meaning of a word

**STRATEGY PRACTICE**

Why is the front of a book a good place for a table of contents?

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Visual Information

WEEK 24  
DAY 3**READ THE ADVERTISEMENT**

Focus on the most important information.

**Just What You Need for School!****A16**

Blue or red. Good in all kinds of weather. Holds up to 25 pounds. Outside pockets. Padded shoulder straps.

**A17**

Black or tan. Large pouch with button. Padded shoulder straps. Holds up to 6 pounds.

**A18**

Gray. Good in all kinds of weather. Two zippered pockets. Wide shoulder straps. Holds up to 10 pounds.

**SKILL PRACTICE**

Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What information about the backpacks is missing from the advertisement?
  - how many pounds they can hold
  - the colors they come in
  - the pockets they have
  - how much they cost
- If you need to carry a heavy load of books, why is A16 a better choice than A17?
  - A17 holds only 6 pounds.
  - A16 comes in red.
  - A16 has padded shoulder straps.
  - A17 has too many pockets.
- Why might A18 be difficult to use?
  - It will not get ruined in the rain.
  - It comes in gray.
  - Its straps are not padded.
  - It holds up to 10 pounds.
- The main purpose of the advertisement is to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - get people to buy a backpack
  - tell how useful backpacks are
  - show and describe several backpacks
  - teach how to use a backpack

**STRATEGY PRACTICE**

Circle the information in the advertisement that you think is most important to know when you buy a backpack.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WEEK 24






Visual Information

DAY 4

**READ THE PASSAGE** Notice what information is given in the selection.**Toys Through Time**

Long ago, children made their own toys. They used whatever they could find, such as boxes, yarn, and paper. Their toys were simple. Today, toys are bought in stores. Many are electronic and are operated by small computers. These toys have parts that light up, talk, or move.

The timeline below shows when some popular toys were invented.

Dollhouse Roller skates Jigsaw puzzle Talking doll Toy train	Teddy bear Crayons Mickey Mouse® Stuffed toy Monopoly®	Slinky® Tonka® trucks Candy Land® Mr. Potato Head® LEGO®	Game Boy® Action figures Tickle Me Elmo® Beanie Babies® Furby®	Leapster® Xbox® Wii® Guitar Hero®
<b>1700s–1900</b>	<b>1900s–1930s</b>	<b>1940s–1960s</b>	<b>1970s–2000</b>	<b>2000–Today</b>
				

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- If you were a child in 1939, you might play with \_\_\_\_\_.
  - crayons
  - action figures
  - Mr. Potato Head®
  - a Furby®
- During what time period did children first play Candy Land®?
  - 1970s–2000
  - 1700s–1900
  - 1900s–1930s
  - 1940s–1960s
- Based on the timeline, which one is true?
  - Children today do not play with the kinds of toys made long ago.
  - Many toys are popular for a long time.
  - Electronic games were invented about 100 years ago.
  - Most toys are made for boys.
- Which information is not part of the timeline?
  - the first Disney character made as a toy
  - toys that even adults play with
  - what the first Beanie Baby® looked like
  - about how many years LEGO® toys have been around

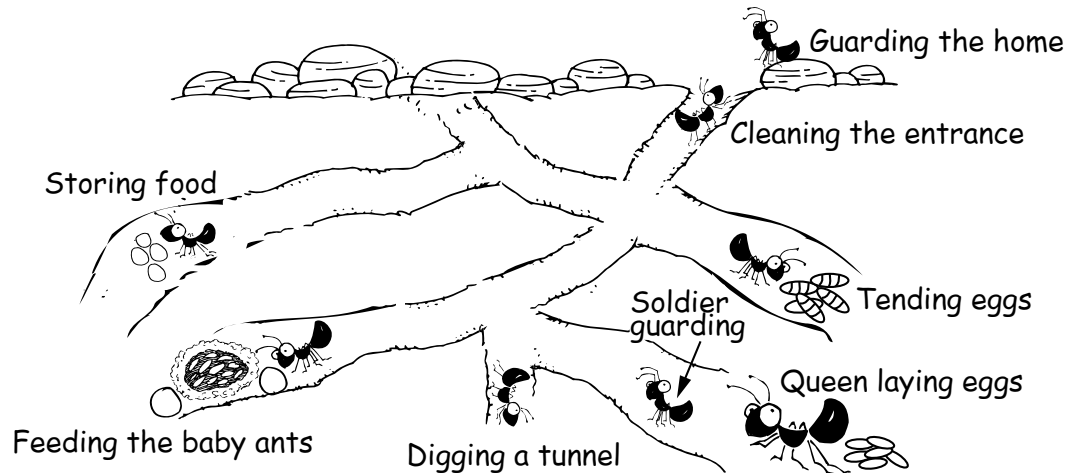
**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Discuss the kinds of information the timeline presents.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Decide which details are the most important.

### Life in an Ant Colony

This diagram shows a small part of an ant colony. Thousands of ants often live together. Groups of ants do different jobs to help the colony. For example, some ants guard the home. They know who to keep out because every ant in the colony has the same smell. Outsiders smell different.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one best describes a diagram?
  - Ⓐ It is a photograph.
  - Ⓑ It is a graph that compares.
  - Ⓒ It is a description of something.
  - Ⓓ It is a drawing that shows information.
2. What do the labels in the diagram show?
  - Ⓐ the names of the rooms
  - Ⓑ the jobs the ants do
  - Ⓒ the kinds of ants living inside
  - Ⓓ the food the ants eat
3. Based on the diagram, which one is true?
  - Ⓐ All of the ants stay inside.
  - Ⓑ The queen ant is protected.
  - Ⓒ Colonies have more than one queen.
  - Ⓓ Ants are messy insects.
4. Which word describes the ants?
  - Ⓐ lazy
  - Ⓑ tired
  - Ⓒ excited
  - Ⓓ busy

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a sentence that tells an important idea of the passage.

---



---

WEEK  
25

## Main Idea and Details

*Students look for the central idea or message of a passage or story. They also find details that best support the main idea.*

## Sequence

*Students look for the order of events or steps in a process.*

### DAY 1

Remind students that the main idea is what a passage or story is mostly about and that the details support the main idea. Point out that the passage on the page is missing a title. Say: **Often times, a title will tell us the topic of what we are reading. As you read, think of what a good title for this passage would be.** Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy, which was taught during Week 6. Say: **Sometimes our minds wander as we read. If we pay attention to when we lose focus, we can try a new reading strategy to help us focus again.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

### DAY 2

Remind students of the *Main Idea and Details* skill and the *Determine Important Information* strategy, which was taught during Week 4. Say: **When you know the main idea, you can find good details that tell you more about it. You can focus on the information that supports the main idea.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

### DAY 3

Remind students that *sequence* refers to the order in which events happen or the steps in a process. Say: **Most fiction stories are organized by sequence. They tell us what happens to the characters of the story, often in the order in which those things happen.** Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Say: **One way to monitor our comprehension is to summarize or retell the major events in a story.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill practice activity. When students have finished, review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

### DAY 4

Remind students of the *Sequence* skill and the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Say: **Sometimes finding the sequence isn't just about listing all of the steps in a process but about finding the most important steps. Imagine you want to build a treehouse. Following the step for making a safe and sturdy floor for your treehouse is more important than following the step for decorating your treehouse.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 5

Tell students they will practice both the *Main Idea and Details* and *Sequence* skills. Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Say: **As you read, ask yourself, Do I remember the important ideas? Can I repeat what I'm reading in sequence?** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Stop after each paragraph and ask yourself what it was about.

When Ramona Quimby first appeared in 1955, she was four years old. She turned nine in 1989. Ramona is the main character in a series of books written by Beverly Cleary. For many years, kids have laughed at Ramona's adventures. After all, Ramona once wore her soft blue pajamas under her school clothes. And she tried to dye herself blue.

Beverly Cleary grew up in Portland, Oregon. Her family lived near Klickitat Street. It became the name of the street where Ramona lives.

Kids all over the world know about Ramona Quimby. The books can be read in 14 languages. Videos and television programs have been made from the stories. Statues of Ramona, her friend Henry Huggins, and his dog Ribsby are in a park close to Klickitat Street. Kids can splash in the fountains of water under the feet of the statues. If Ramona were real, she'd join right in!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the passage mainly about?
  - Ⓐ a character created by Beverly Cleary
  - Ⓑ an author named Ramona Quimby
  - Ⓒ a mouse named Ralph
  - Ⓓ all the books written by Mrs. Cleary
- Ramona Quimby is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - Ⓐ a real TV star
  - Ⓑ Henry Huggins's sister
  - Ⓒ Beverly Cleary's relative
  - Ⓓ the creation of an author
- Which one shows that the books about Ramona are popular?
  - Ⓐ She lives on Klickitat Street.
  - Ⓑ You can read them in 14 languages.
  - Ⓒ She has adventures.
  - Ⓓ She would splash in a fountain.
- The best title for the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - Ⓐ "Meet Beverly Cleary"
  - Ⓑ "Watch Out for That Mouse!"
  - Ⓒ "Kids on Klickitat Street"
  - Ⓓ "A Popular Girl"

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** What advice would you give someone who could not stay focused while reading the passage?

---



---

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 25**  
**DAY 2****Main Idea and Details****READ THE PASSAGE** Notice the main idea and important facts about it.**Prickly Desert Plants**

Plants need the right amounts of sun and water to survive. Desert plants get plenty of sun but not much water. Rain might not fall for months. And when rain does fall, it evaporates quickly. Desert plants must use water carefully in order to live in the hot, dry desert.

Many types of cactuses live in the desert. Most have prickly spines that are a type of leaf. Some spines are short and cover the plant. They shade the cactus from the hot sun. Some cactuses have long spines. These catch rain and direct it down the stem to the roots.

Cactus roots are not deep, but they stretch far away from the plant. Cactus roots grow when it rains. Then the plant can absorb more water. A cactus stores the rain inside the stem, where it cannot evaporate. Its thick skin expands to hold the water.

A cactus stores water and uses it slowly. People can learn about careful water use from a cactus!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The passage is mostly about \_\_\_\_\_.
  - deserts
  - cactuses and rain
  - cactus spines
  - cactus roots
- What is the second paragraph mainly about?
  - why living in a desert is not easy
  - how spines help the cactus plant
  - how a cactus uses its roots
  - how evaporation hurts a cactus
- Which one is true about cactus spines?
  - They act like roots.
  - They are always short.
  - They are a type of leaf.
  - They store water.
- Where do cactuses store water?
  - in their stems
  - in their roots
  - in their spines
  - in the ground

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** In your own words, tell a partner four important details that you read in the passage.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Sequence

**WEEK 25**  
**DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Notice the steps Jake takes to get ready to bat.**Jake Is Up to Bat**

“Let’s go, Tigers!” The fans clap their hands as they cheer. Jake sits in the team’s dugout. He has been playing baseball since he was five. Now that he’s nine, he’s a good player. He stays focused and calm even when the score is close. He watches the game carefully from the dugout.

When it’s Jake’s turn to bat, he has a method for getting ready. He first grabs his favorite bat. He swings it twice to loosen up. Then, he steps confidently into the batter’s box. Jake puts down the bat and leans it against his legs. Then, he hikes up his pants and tugs on both of his batter’s gloves.

With his uniform just right, Jake takes hold of the bat. He taps the tip into the dirt three times. Next, he stares at the pitcher and takes two more practice swings. All the while, he’s thinking about hitting the ball. He doesn’t even hear the crowd yell to get a hit. Jake plants his feet firmly in place. He nods his head. He’s now ready for the first pitch.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The last thing Jake does is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - listen to the crowd yell
  - nod his head
  - stand firmly in place
  - get ready for the first pitch
- When does Jake tap his bat into the dirt?
  - before he hikes up his pants
  - before he steps into the batter’s box
  - after he nods his head
  - after he hikes up his pants
- Which action comes right before Jake stares at the pitcher?
  - He taps his bat into the dirt.
  - He takes two practice swings.
  - He pulls up his pants.
  - He tugs on his gloves.
- Based on the passage, when does Jake think about hitting the ball?
  - when the crowd yells to get a hit
  - while he sits in the dugout
  - before the game starts
  - the whole time he is in the batter’s box

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** With a partner, act out the steps Jake takes to get ready to bat. Make sure you do the steps in the same order as Jake.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 25**  
**Sequence DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Remember the steps for making pizza dough.

### Twirling Dough

My family and I go to Uncle Gino's house for dinner on the last Saturday of every month. That's when he makes pizza twirl.

Before we arrive, Uncle Gino shapes the pizza dough into a ball. After we get there, my job is to spread flour on his work space. Then I sit on a kitchen stool and watch the pizza expert at work. Uncle Gino removes his watch and ring. Next, he dusts the ball of dough with flour. Then he uses his fingers to press down on the dough. He presses over and over as he shapes the dough into a flat circle. Uncle Gino says that a ten-inch circle is best for tossing.

My favorite part comes next. Uncle Gino closes his hands into fists. He carefully drapes the circle of dough over his hands. I say, "Get ready, get set, toss!" Uncle Gino flings the dough into the air with a spin. It twirls around before he catches it on the backs of his fists. Then he tosses it again. The dough stretches bigger each time he catches it.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What happens right after Uncle Gino flattens the dough into a circle?
  - He dusts it with more flour.
  - He tosses it into the air.
  - He takes off his watch and ring.
  - He lets it hang over his hands.
- Which step does Uncle Gino do first?
  - spreads flour on the work space
  - removes his ring and watch
  - shapes the dough into a ball
  - dusts the dough with flour
- What does Uncle Gino do right before he drapes the dough?
  - presses the ball of dough into a flat circle
  - shapes the dough into a ball
  - dusts the dough with flour
  - flings the dough once
- What does the narrator do to help?
  - sits on a stool and watches
  - gives the signal to toss the dough
  - spreads flour on the ball of dough
  - presses the dough into a circle

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Look back at the passage. Circle the important steps that Uncle Gino follows for tossing pizza dough.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think of questions you have about the information.**From the Mouth to the Body**

Some parts of your body work together like a team to do important jobs. These teams are called systems. Your digestive system is made up of your body parts that work together to break down your food.

The job of breaking down food begins with your mouth. Your teeth break up the food you eat into a size you can swallow.

Swallowing sends the food down your throat. Your throat connects to a tube called the esophagus (ih-SOF-uh-gus). Muscles in the esophagus squeeze together and push the food down into your stomach. The stomach walls move in and out. This causes the food to mix and churn. It becomes like a thick soup. The soupy food is then squeezed into the small intestine.

The food is still too big for your body to use. So fluids enter the intestine and break down the food more. Then the food is small enough to enter your bloodstream. The blood delivers the food to the cells in your body.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the passage mainly about?
  - Ⓐ how your body digests food
  - Ⓑ how food is sent into your body
  - Ⓒ how a team works together
  - Ⓓ how food gives you energy
- Where in your body does food first begin to break down?
  - Ⓐ in your throat
  - Ⓑ in your mouth
  - Ⓒ in your stomach
  - Ⓓ in your small intestine
- After food enters the throat, it goes into the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - Ⓐ mouth
  - Ⓑ esophagus
  - Ⓒ stomach
  - Ⓓ intestine
- Which body part makes food small enough to enter the bloodstream?
  - Ⓐ the teeth
  - Ⓑ the stomach
  - Ⓒ the throat
  - Ⓓ the small intestine

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** In your own words, tell a partner the main idea of the passage.

WEEK  
26

## Cause and Effect

Students practice the skill by looking for what happens (the effect) and why it happens (the cause).

## Fact and Opinion

Students determine whether parts of the passage can be proved (facts) or represent what someone thinks or feels (opinions).

### DAY 1

Remind students that a cause makes something happen, and an effect is what happens as a result of the cause. Ask: **Why are we supposed to brush our teeth?** (to keep our teeth clean and healthy) Say: **Brushing our teeth is the cause. The effect is that our teeth stay clean and healthy.** Then remind students of the *Visualization* strategy, which was taught during Week 2. Say: **When we make mental images of what we are reading, we can often see the causes and effects in a passage or story.** Tell students they will read about a girl who has a tough morning. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 2

Remind students of the *Cause and Effect* skill. Then remind students of the *Organization* strategy, which was taught during Week 3. Say: **Writers often organize causes and effects in their writing to tell the cause first and the effect second.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 3

Remind students that facts can be proved by looking in a book or other resource, and that opinions tell what someone thinks or believes. Tell students they are going to read a passage about one of the first trips in a hot-air balloon. Then remind students of the *Visualization* strategy. Say: **When we read about things that we're not very familiar with, such as what life was like a long time ago, visualizing what we read about can help us better understand.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

### DAY 4

Remind students of the difference between facts and opinions. Say: **Sometimes an author will tell you the opinions of other people, not his or her own opinions. It is important to look for words that signal opinion, such as *think, believe, or feel*.** Tell students they are going to read about one way animals are filmed in the wild. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. Then remind students of the *Organization* strategy. Say: **One way writers organize a passage is to tell what happens first, next, last, and so on.** Read the instructions for the strategy practice activity aloud and then direct students to reread the passage and to complete the activity. Review the answers together and invite students to explain their thinking.

### DAY 5

Tell students they will practice both the *Cause and Effect* and *Fact and Opinion* skills. Remind students that they can use the *Visualization* strategy to form mental images of causes and effects. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Cause and Effect

WEEK 26  
DAY 1**READ THE PASSAGE** Look for reasons why things happen.**Not the Way to Start the Day**

Sophie rushed as she got ready for school. She had waited until last night to do her book report. Sophie's idea was great. She had created a small stage and finger puppets to retell the story she had read. But Sophie spent most of the night putting it all together. She did the rest of her homework that morning.

The stage and puppets were in the car and so was Sophie's mom. She did not want to be late for work. Sophie's mom blasted the horn. The noise startled Sneakers, Sophie's cat. He dashed in front of Sophie just as she started to zip her backpack. Sophie tripped and out flew her papers. Gonzo woke up, ready for a chase. As the dog ran, his claws pierced Sophie's homework. Now it was full of tiny holes. Sneakers jumped onto the table, where he thought he was safe. Gonzo stood on his hind legs and plopped his big paws near the cat. As he barked, one paw knocked over a glass of juice. Sophie saw the juice drip slowly and steadily onto her homework. She would have a lot of explaining to do at school!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one is not a reason why Sophie is hurrying?
  - Her mom is waiting in the car.
  - She needs to get to school.
  - She overslept.
  - She did homework that morning.
- What causes Sneakers to dash past Sophie?
  - The sound of the horn scares him.
  - Gonzo is chasing him.
  - Juice is dripping on him.
  - He wants to get on the table.
- What is the result of Gonzo putting his paws on the table?
  - He knocks over a glass of juice.
  - The cat knocks over a glass of juice.
  - He makes holes in Sophie's homework.
  - He barks at the cat.
- At the end of the passage, Sophie is worried because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - she forgot to do her homework
  - juice is spilling onto her puppet stage
  - her mom is late for work
  - her homework has juice stains and holes

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline verbs in the passage that helped you visualize the actions.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WEEK 26

Cause and Effect

DAY 2

**READ THE PASSAGE** Notice the causes of things that happen.**Please Make Spelling Simple**

Do you have trouble spelling? Do you think that the rules are confusing? If you do, most people would agree with you. In fact, about 100 years ago, Andrew Carnegie tried to make changes in the English language. He correctly predicted that English would become the most important language in the world. So he wanted to make English easier to read and write. He gathered together a group of 30 very smart men. They created new spellings for 300 common words.

The men believed that words should be spelled the way they sound. So they used the letters for the sounds they heard and got rid of silent letters. For example, *surprise* was spelled *surprize*, *ghost* became *gost*, and *through* became *thru*.

Most of the spelling changes that the men suggested never happened. But, thanks to Andrew Carnegie, we now write *fantasy* instead of *phantasy* and *hiccup* instead of *hiccough*.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why did Carnegie want to make English easier to read and write?
  - because he could not read or spell
  - because he thought most people would need to speak English
  - because he thought silent letters were a bother
  - because he was a powerful man
- Why did the men change the spellings of some English words?
  - to get rid of hard words
  - to make English easier to learn
  - to show how smart they were
  - to make a new dictionary
- Based on the passage, which one would be the new spelling of the word *though*?
  - tho
  - thou
  - thoo
  - thoe
- Why were silent letters eliminated in the new spellings?
  - to make words harder to read
  - to make words shorter to spell
  - to show how words were spelled long ago
  - to spell words the way they sound

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Look at the second paragraph. Circle the sentence that tells a cause. Underline the sentence that describes the effect.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Look for words that give someone's opinion.**Up, Up, and Away!**

"Impossible!" said some. "It's foolish!" said others. Frenchman Jean-Pierre Blanchard claimed that he could fly. He had come to America with his hot-air balloon. President George Washington thought the idea was wonderful and wished Blanchard good luck. Scientists asked to go along on the flight. But Blanchard said no. He wanted the honor all to himself. As he was ready to lift off, however, something furry was shoved into his hands. A small dog would share Blanchard's fame!

Cannons fired and bands played. The balloon rose slowly into the sky. Blanchard waved his feathered hat and a small flag to the crowds below. They cheered from roads, fields, and even rooftops. Blanchard liked all of the attention.

The balloon sailed over a river. It seemed as narrow as a ribbon to Blanchard. Thin clouds looked like pulled cotton. About 46 minutes later, Blanchard landed the balloon in a farmer's field. He and the dog had flown 15 miles. The farmer had never seen a man come down from the clouds. He ran off into the woods!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which sentence states a fact?
  - The river looked like a ribbon.
  - Blanchard was the first to fly in America.
  - Blanchard liked attention.
  - Flying is foolish!
- Which sentence states an opinion?
  - Blanchard flew a hot-air balloon.
  - A dog was in the balloon, too.
  - The flight took about 46 minutes.
  - People thought it was impossible to fly.
- The author has the opinion that Blanchard wanted \_\_\_\_\_.
  - to be famous
  - to share his success
  - a dog for company
  - to scare a farmer
- Which fact proves that the balloon flight happened long ago?
  - Farmers grew crops.
  - People cheered for a daring deed.
  - Clouds were thin like pulled cotton.
  - George Washington was president.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Describe to a partner a scene in the passage that you most enjoyed visualizing.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 26****Fact and Opinion****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Notice what is fact and what is opinion.

### Filming Animals

Some marine animals and land animals make movies. They actually do the filming! Cameras called Crittercams are safely and gently attached to the animals. The cameras record pictures and sounds for scientists to study. Scientists believe that the cameras are the best tools for studying animals in the wild. Best of all, the animals aren't bothered by the cameras.

Marine animals were the first Crittercam moviemakers. In 1989, a sea turtle had a Crittercam strapped to its back. The camera soon fell off. Four years later, cameras were attached to seals, using safe, sticky patches. In 1996, special suction cups were used to attach cameras to whales. In 1999, penguins wore backpacks.

Scientists thought it was important to try cameras on land animals. In 2003, a Crittercam sat on the back of a lion hunting in Africa. Today, bears, lions, and hyenas wear the cameras as collars. Crittercam gives us an up-close look at the secret lives of wild animals. These films are exciting to watch!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which of these states an opinion?
  - A sea turtle wore the first camera.
  - Some cameras use sticky patches.
  - Best of all, the animals are not bothered.
  - Some penguins wore backpacks.
- Which of these states a fact?
  - It is important to study land animals.
  - Bears look cute with collars.
  - People think the films are exciting.
  - Crittercams have been used on both land and sea animals.
- Which states an opinion about Crittercams?
  - They are used on land and sea animals.
  - They are attached in a variety of ways.
  - There is no better way to study animals.
  - Some are placed on fish fins.
- What is the second paragraph mainly about?
  - ideas for developing new cameras
  - the first animals to wear cameras
  - ways Crittercams are put on turtles
  - the changes made in Crittercams through the years

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Which paragraph gives the most information chronologically?



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Visualize the animal as you read.

### Hanging Around

Sloths are animals that make their homes in trees. This flat-faced mammal lives in rainforests. It spends most of its time hanging from tree branches. A sloth is adapted to live its life hanging like a hammock.

A tree is a place of safety for a sloth, and the ground is not. Long, curved claws on each foot help it climb a tree and hang. With strong shoulder and neck muscles, a sloth can hang with ease. But a sloth's back legs are so weak, it cannot stand. It is a plant eater, so food is handy in a tree. A sloth simply tugs on a branch until its long tongue can reach the leaves.

Spotting a sloth is not easy. For one thing, it stays very still and moves ever so slowly. It may take the mammal a day to inch from one tree to another. And all of the moisture in the rainforest causes tiny green algae to grow on the sloth's brown fur. With a mossy-green color, the sloth blends right in with its home. Going "green" is easy for a sloth!

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one states an opinion about sloths?
  - Sloths eat green plants.
  - Sloths hang like hammocks.
  - Sloths stay very still.
  - Sloths are mammals.
- A sloth can easily hang upside down because it \_\_\_\_\_.
  - is very slow
  - lives in trees
  - cannot walk
  - has strong muscles
- Because algae live on a sloth's fur, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - the animal moves very slowly
  - the animal stays in a tree
  - the animal's fur is a greenish color
  - the animal can hang all day long
- Why is it difficult to see a sloth?
  - Its fur blends in with the trees.
  - Its face is flat.
  - It can hang upside down.
  - It is too fast to spot.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Describe a sloth, using details you visualized as you read.

# WEEK 27

## Compare and Contrast

*Students look for similarities and differences between two or more people or things.*

## Make Inferences

*Students look for clues in the passage and draw upon their own experience to understand information that is not directly stated.*

### DAY 1

Remind students that when they compare and contrast two or more things, they look for how those things are alike or different. Practice by having students compare and contrast dogs and cats using a Venn diagram (e.g., Both are furry. Both have tails. Dogs bark, while cats meow.). Tell students they are going to read about trees and people. Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy, which was taught during Week 5. Say: **Asking questions about what you have read is a good way to make sure you understand a passage.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

### DAY 2

Remind students of the *Compare and Contrast* skill. Tell students they will read about two different kinds of trees. Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy, which was taught during Week 6. Say: **Making a mental image of how two things are alike or different is a good way to monitor your comprehension and practice comparing and contrasting.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 3

Remind students that when they make inferences, they use clues from the passage or story and their own experience to figure out information that is not given. Ask: **If you see a firetruck racing through the streets with its sirens wailing, what can you conclude?** (There is a fire or other emergency somewhere.) Say: **We know that firetrucks move fast and run their sirens when there is a problem somewhere. We used the clues and our own experience to make an inference.** Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Say: **We can ask questions about the clues we find in a passage or questions about our own experience to help us make inferences.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities.

### DAY 4

Remind students of the *Make Inferences* skill. Tell students they are going to read about the history of the yellow smiley face. You may wish to show students a picture if they are unfamiliar with the image. Then remind students of the *Monitor Comprehension* strategy. Say: **One good way to monitor our comprehension is to make connections about what we are reading. We can check the information in the passage against what we know about the topic.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

### DAY 5

Tell students they will practice both the *Compare and Contrast* and *Make Inferences* skills. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Say: **We can ask other people questions about what we have read.** Direct students to reread the passage and ask a partner a question about something they read. Invite volunteers to share their best question.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and Contrast****WEEK 27**  
**DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Find ways that you and trees are the same and different.

### Trees and You

You're not covered in bark, and birds don't nest in your hair. Unlike a tree, you can't be made into furniture and paper. And yet you and a tree are alike in some ways.

First of all, you both are living things. Like you, trees need water, air, and food to survive. Trees make their own food by using water, air, and energy from the sun. Your body takes the food and water you give it and changes them into the nutrients it needs.

Parts of your body and parts of a tree have the same names. The top of a tree is called the crown, which is another name for your head. The main part of both your body and a tree is called a trunk. The arms and legs that extend from your trunk are called limbs. Another name for a tree's branches is limbs.

You and a tree have parts that do similar jobs. Like a tree's outer covering of bark, your skin protects your insides. Tubes in a tree carry water and nutrients throughout the tree. Your blood vessels work in much the same way.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one tells a way that you are like a tree?
  - You both eat fruit.
  - You both need food to live.
  - You both have branches called limbs.
  - You both have bark on your trunks.
- Which one describes a way a tree is different from you?
  - A tree's body is called a trunk.
  - A tree needs air and water.
  - A tree is a living thing.
  - A tree can produce its own food.
- A tree's bark works much like your \_\_\_\_\_.
  - sap
  - skin
  - limbs
  - blood
- Your arms are called limbs and so are a tree's \_\_\_\_\_.
  - branches
  - crown
  - leaves
  - roots

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Ask a partner a question that can be answered by the passage.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 27****Compare and Contrast****DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Stop after each paragraph and recall what you read.**A Way to Compare Trees**

All trees have green leaves. Leaves soak up sunlight and use that energy to make food for the tree. Most trees can be divided into two groups based on their leaves.

Broadleaf trees have flat leaves. Most broadleaf trees turn red, orange, or yellow every autumn and then lose all of their leaves. Many of these trees have flowers that grow into fruit. The fruit contains the seeds that will grow into more trees. Many broadleaf trees have very hard wood, so they are called hardwoods. Their wood is used to make furniture, baseball bats, and hockey sticks.

Needleleaf trees have narrow leaves that grow close together. Most needleleaf trees are called evergreens because they stay green all year round. Old needles turn brown and fall off. But the young green needles remain on the tree. Most evergreens grow cones that hold the trees' seeds. Evergreens are known as softwoods. Paper and building lumber are made from softwood trees.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- How are trees alike?
  - They have needles as leaves.
  - Their leaves drop off in the fall.
  - Cones grow on them.
  - They have green leaves.
- Evergreens are different from broadleaf trees because they \_\_\_\_\_.
  - drop all of their leaves at one time
  - are always bare
  - stay green all year round
  - grow fruit
- Unlike needleleaf trees, broadleaf trees \_\_\_\_\_.
  - are used to make things
  - have green leaves
  - need the sun to make their food
  - have leaves that drop off in the autumn
- A Christmas tree is an evergreen. How can you tell?
  - It is green.
  - It has needles.
  - It smells good.
  - It gets dry.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline some of the words and phrases that helped you visualize how broadleaf and needleleaf trees are alike and different.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Make Inferences****WEEK 27  
DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Remember the important facts about the pets you read about.**Presidential Pets**

1600 Pennsylvania Avenue is a world-famous address. It is the address of the White House, where the president of the United States lives and works. Animals of all sorts have lived in the White House along with their famous owners. It has been the home of a snake named Emily Spinach, a badger called Josiah, and Billy the hippo.

Dogs have been a popular White House pet through the years. Charlie, King Tut, and Miss Beazley were pet pooches. Yuki and her presidential owner liked to howl together in his office. Another president saved a chair at important meetings for his dog Laddie Boy. A pooch called Liberty was allowed to say goodbye to special guests. Two dogs, Millie and Buddy, have books written about them.

Some presidents kept practical animals. Pauline the cow provided milk. A flock of sheep once mowed the lawns. Other animals were more unusual. Alligators, a wallaby, and a bobcat named Smokey have lived at the White House. Macaroni the pony once grazed on the lawns but not when the coyote and zebra stayed there.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What can be said about the animals that have lived at the White House?
  - No wild animals have lived there.
  - Wild and tame animals have lived there.
  - Only small animals have lived there.
  - Reptiles were never allowed.
- What is probably true about the outdoor space at the White House?
  - It is too small for large animals.
  - It is made up of dirt and not grass.
  - There is very little lawn space.
  - The outdoor space is large.
- Based on the passage, what can be said about presidents?
  - They like pets just like most people do.
  - They are too busy to have pets.
  - They make their pets stay outdoors.
  - They have powerful pets.
- Which word best describes the animals that have lived in the White House?
  - gentle
  - friendly
  - famous
  - dangerous

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write a question that you asked yourself as you read the passage.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 27****Make Inferences****DAY 4****READ THE PASSAGE** Find out what famous face is being written about.**A Face People Know**

About 50 years ago, Harvey Ball was asked to make a drawing for a company. The company wanted its workers to be friendly and happy. Mr. Ball took a thin black marker and drew a circle on yellow paper. Inside the circle, he drew two small black ovals. Then he added a big, curved smile. Within minutes, he had created the smiley face. His smiley face drawing was made into 100 buttons. Soon, 10,000 more buttons were ordered.

A few years later, two brothers named Spain drew a smiley face. They added the words, "Have a nice day." Millions and millions of their smiley face buttons were sold. And smiley faces appeared on all kinds of products, including stuffed smiley dolls.

Mr. Ball believed that a smiling face was important. In 1999, he began the first "World Smile Day." He has brought a lot of smiles to the world.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one best explains why 10,000 smiley face buttons were ordered?
  - The drawing was very popular.
  - The drawing was not very good.
  - The company added words to the first buttons.
  - The Spain brothers came to work for the company.
- Which word best describes Mr. Ball?
  - greedy
  - thankful
  - lonely
  - happy
- What can you conclude from reading the passage?
  - A simple idea can become very popular.
  - Only children like smiley faces.
  - Yellow is a bad color in a drawing.
  - Smiling is silly.
- Why do you think Mr. Ball started a "World Smile Day"?
  - to make a lot of money
  - to change the drawing he had made
  - to encourage people to be kind
  - to sell more smiley face buttons

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Discuss with a partner where you have seen this famous face.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Compare and Contrast**  
**Make Inferences****WEEK 27**  
**DAY 5****READ THE PASSAGE** Remember how the kinds of grasses are alike and different.

### Grasses That People Eat

Rice, corn, and wheat are called cereal grasses because they are grown mostly as food. Rice, corn, and wheat are grown in different ways, but their grains, or seeds, are a rich source of food.

Rice grows in fields called paddies that are flooded with water. Rice is the most important food for many people in the world. Its stems, called straw, are used to make rugs and roofs.

Corn is planted in rows in large fields. Farmers pump water between the rows. One stalk of corn can grow to 15 feet high. It holds between one and four ears of corn. The seeds, or kernels, on each ear are made into cornflakes and corn chips, or eaten as corn niblets. Corn is also used to make fuel, crayons, and dyes.

Wheat is one of the first grasses grown by people. It does not need a lot of water to grow. Wheat is used to make spaghetti and cereal. Wheat flour is used in baked goods. The stems make a good straw, used as bedding for animals.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. How is rice different from wheat?

- Ⓐ Rice is grown to eat, but wheat is not.
- Ⓑ Rice is a cereal grass, but wheat is not.
- Ⓒ Rice needs a lot of water to grow, but wheat does not.
- Ⓓ Rice can be made into other things, but wheat cannot.

2. How is wheat like rice?

- Ⓐ Both are used to make spaghetti.
- Ⓑ Both plants grow in water.
- Ⓒ The stems of both can be used as straw.
- Ⓓ Both are the most important foods.

3. From the passage, which one is true?

- Ⓐ Wheat and rice are grown in the same kinds of places.
- Ⓑ You can get lots of corn from only a few corn plants.
- Ⓒ The stems of cereal grasses are thrown away.
- Ⓓ Places with low rainfall are likely to grow wheat.

4. Rice, corn, and wheat \_\_\_\_\_.

- Ⓐ are all grown in the same way
- Ⓑ are all grains used as food
- Ⓒ all grow in fields called paddies
- Ⓓ are all made into rugs

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Have a partner ask you a question about the passage. Then answer it.

WEEK  
28

## Character and Setting

*Students study a passage to better understand who or what is at the center of the action and when and where the action takes place.*

### Fantasy vs. Reality

*Students identify which things in the passage could or could not happen in real life.*

DAY  
1

Remind students that the characters are the people or animals in a passage or story, and the setting is where and when a passage or story happens. Say: **Passages and stories often have more than one character. As we read, it is important to pay attention to what each character says and does. It is also important to pay attention to where and when a story takes place.** Then remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy, which was taught during Week 1. Say: **One good way to understand a character is to make connections from your own life with what a character says or does. You can figure out how a character is similar to or different from you.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
2

Remind students of the *Character and Setting* skill. Say: **One good way to understand characters is to see how they act with each other in a passage or story.** Tell students they will read about a boy and his aunt. Then remind students of the *Visualization* strategy, which was taught during Week 2. Say: **Good verbs, or action words, can help you make a mental image as you read.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then read the instructions for the strategy practice activity aloud. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
3

Remind students of the *Fantasy vs. Reality* skill. Say: **Some stories tell us why something is the way it is, but it is not the real reason. These stories, which we call myths or legends, are meant to entertain us or to make us think about the world in a new way.** Tell students they will read a story about why bears have short tails. Then remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy. Say: **We can tell what is not real in a myth or legend by using our own experiences and knowledge of the world to compare with the things that happen in the story.** Then read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
4

Remind students of the *Fantasy vs. Reality* skill. Then tell students they will read about a girl who gets an unusual pet. Remind students of the *Visualization* strategy. Say: **Writers add details to passages to help the reader make a clear picture of the story in his or her mind. As you read, pay attention to details that you can easily visualize.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities, and review the answers together.

DAY  
5

Tell students they will practice both the *Character and Setting* and *Fantasy vs. Reality* skills. Remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy. Say: **It is important as we make connections to not let our minds wander into thinking about ourselves.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think about where otters live and how they behave.**Looking Good!**

You spend time each day washing up and brushing your hair and teeth. You do this to stay healthy. Sea otters spend hours each day grooming themselves. They have to. Grooming keeps sea otters alive.

Sea otters have the thickest fur of all animals. Their plush coat holds air bubbles. The air bubbles work like a shield against the cold Pacific Ocean where sea otters live. If the cold water reaches a sea otter's skin, the animal can freeze to death. Using their front paws, sea otters press water out of their fur. Air bubbles move in to replace the water. Sea otters also blow into their fur to trap air.

Matted, messy, or dirty fur cannot hold air bubbles. Food and kelp can get onto sea otters' fur. They use their sharp claws like combs to clean and untangle their fur. They roll and twist and bend in a complete circle to get to every bit of mess. Their fur is loose. So, if they can't quite reach a part, they simply pull it closer.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Where do the animals in the passage live?
  - in the Atlantic Ocean
  - in an aquarium
  - in a cold lake
  - in the Pacific Ocean
- Sea otters need to groom in order to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - float in the ocean
  - keep air bubbles in their fur
  - roll and twist their bodies
  - swim easily
- Which one is true about sea otters?
  - They are suited to life in cold water.
  - They like to look well-groomed.
  - They are messy eaters.
  - They often pull their fur out.
- Which is not a way a sea otter grooms?
  - It twists its body to reach its fur.
  - It combs its fur with its claws.
  - It blows air into its fur.
  - It presses its fur to get out the air bubbles.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write one way otters and people are similar and one way they are different.

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 28****Character and Setting****DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE**

Visualize the passage and the ways Peter reacts to his aunt.

**My Name Is Peter!**

Peter hid behind the living room curtain. Every few moments, he pulled back a bit of the cloth to peek outside. Soon the truck would pull up. Aunt Mitzi never missed his birthday. Peter dreaded her arrival. He knew what would happen.

A red truck pulled up to the curb with its horn beeping. The whole neighborhood would know Aunt Mitzi had arrived. Peter froze as he watched his aunt stride up the driveway. There was no getting away. He turned to the door as Aunt Mitzi rushed in.

“Petey!” she boomed. Peter’s face turned red. Aunt Mitzi hugged Peter so tightly that she lifted him off the floor. Then she landed a red-lipstick kiss right on his cheek.

“Uh, hi, Aunt Mitzi,” Peter grunted.

Aunt Mitzi smiled at Peter all afternoon, and she pinched his cheeks, too. “You’ve gotten so big, Petey!” she marveled. Peter didn’t mind the big hug, and he actually liked the attention. But he hated the nickname.

**SKILL PRACTICE**

Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- When does the passage take place?
  - at night
  - on Aunt Mitzi’s birthday
  - on a school day
  - on Peter’s birthday
- What makes Peter turn red?
  - His aunt beeps the horn when she arrives.
  - His aunt calls him “Petey.”
  - His aunt hugs him hard.
  - His aunt gets lipstick on him.
- What is the setting of the passage?
  - Peter’s house
  - a party
  - Aunt Mitzi’s house
  - a red truck
- Based on the passage, how does Peter feel about his aunt?
  - He likes her, but he does not like the name she calls him.
  - He does not like her at all.
  - She is his favorite aunt.
  - He thinks she is very funny.

**STRATEGY PRACTICE**

Underline verbs in the passage that helped you visualize what you read.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what can and cannot happen.**Why Bears Have Short Tails**

Long before you were born, Bear had a long, thick tail. It swished as Bear walked. Animals remarked that Bear had the finest tail in the forest. This talk made Fox gnash his teeth. He plotted how to make his red, bushy tail the grandest.

Although it was a very cold winter, the stream was still flowing. Fox caught some fish and trotted off to find Bear. The fish made Bear's stomach growl with hunger. Fox claimed that he had caught the fish in the frozen lake. Bear could do the same, Fox said. All Bear had to do was cut a hole in the ice. Then he was to drop his tail into the hole and sit on the ice until sunset. At nightfall, Bear should jump up quickly. His tail would be full of fish.

Bear did exactly as Fox had suggested. Bear's tail tingled while he sat in the cold. As night fell, Bear tried to stand. His tail stuck to the ice. He tugged with all his strength. At last, he jumped up. Bear turned his head to look back at his dinner. He expected to see a tail full of fish, but all he saw was a short stump.

From that day to this day, every bear has a short, stubby tail.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which of these can happen?
  - A bear can listen to what a fox says.
  - A lake can freeze in winter.
  - A fox can be jealous of a bear's tail.
  - A fox can plan to trick a bear.
- Which one states a fantasy in the passage?
  - A fox has a full, bushy tail.
  - A fox shows it is angry.
  - A bear can catch fish.
  - A bear uses its tail as a fishing pole.
- The passage would most likely appear \_\_\_\_\_.
  - on a Web site about bears that live in forests
  - in a book of folk tales
  - in a book that describes bears and foxes
  - in a science book about animals
- From the passage, you learn that \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a fox can think and plan
  - one bear changed the way all bears look
  - some bears are fond of fish
  - bears once had fluffy tails

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Share how you determined what was real and what was fantasy in the passage.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WEEK 28

Fantasy vs. Reality

DAY 4

**READ THE PASSAGE** Notice where you first realize that the passage is fantasy.**No Pet? No Problem!**

Hannah decided that she was old enough to have a pet. Her dad had a different idea. He offered to buy Hannah a plant. He explained that a plant needed some of the same kind of care as an animal. If Hannah took good care of the plant, she would prove she was ready for a pet. "No problem," said Hannah.

Hannah and her dad drove to a plant nursery. Hannah chose a violet with fuzzy leaves and bright purple flowers. A florist told Hannah that a violet needed light, water, and food. "No problem," said Hannah.

Hannah cleared a space on her floor for her violet. She filled a glass with water and added a straw. "Here you go," said Hannah, and she watched the plant slurp. She offered the plant a spoonful of food and said, "Open wide." Hannah then plugged in a lamp and handed the switch to the violet. "Turn this on when I'm at school," she ordered.

Time passed and the violet grew strong and healthy. Hannah decided to ask her dad for a kitten. She figured that this time her dad would say, "No problem."

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What in the passage can happen?
  - A plant can need water.
  - A plant can drink from a straw.
  - A plant can eat from a spoon.
  - A plant can turn on a lamp.
- What makes the passage a fantasy?
  - A dad makes a deal with his daughter.
  - A plant listens to a girl.
  - A girl wants a pet.
  - A plant has purple flowers.
- You would most likely find the passage in a book \_\_\_\_\_.
  - about violets
  - about caring for plants
  - about pets to own
  - of silly stories
- Which of Hannah's actions was not real?
  - wanting to get a kitten
  - saying she could care for a plant
  - giving orders to a plant
  - choosing a violet

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write three words or phrases from the passage that you visualized.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what can and cannot happen.**The Royal Family**

Wendy and Mike sat on the warm sand as waves licked the beach. The kids scooped, flattened, and piled the sand. Hours later, a castle with towers and walls stood proudly. The kids finished as the sun seemed to slip into the sea.

Three hermit crabs peeked from behind a rock. The largest crab waved at the others to follow him. They paraded to the castle to check it out. Papa Crab kicked the castle with a claw. "It's a well-constructed home," he concluded.

"But all this brown is so dull!" complained Mama Crab.

"It just needs some kelp on the walls," suggested Baby Crab. He was already in the castle, looking for a dungeon to play in.

"Then let's move in!" Mama Crab shouted. "Right on!" said Papa Crab. Mama and Papa Crab gave a high-five with their antennas.

The hermit crabs became the royal family of the beach.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Which one is true about the characters in the passage?
  - They all are make-believe.
  - They all are real.
  - Some are real and some are not.
  - They all are human.
- What is the first fantasy detail in the passage?
  - A crab waves for other crabs to follow it.
  - Crabs are near a rock.
  - A crab talks like a person.
  - Crabs check out a sand castle.
- Which of these can happen?
  - Crabs can make decisions.
  - Crabs can give a high-five.
  - Crabs can climb onto a sand castle.
  - Crabs can make plans.
- When does the passage end?
  - as the sun sets
  - in the late afternoon
  - in the early morning
  - after the sun has set

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell a partner about two connections you made to the passage.

WEEK  
29

## Author's Purpose

*Students think about why an author wrote a particular passage.*

## Prediction

*Students use clues from the text and their own background knowledge to anticipate what is likely to happen next or what information will come next.*

### DAY 1

Remind students that authors write for different purposes. Common purposes include: to entertain, to teach, to explain, and to persuade. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy, which was taught during Week 5. Say: **Sometimes a passage can have more than one purpose. As you read, stop after each paragraph and ask yourself, What is the purpose of this paragraph?** Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 2

Remind students of the common reasons why an author writes: to entertain, to teach, to explain, or to persuade. Then remind students of the *Make Connections* strategy, which was taught during Week 1. Say: **When authors write, they often want to make a connection with the reader. As you think about the author's purpose, look for parts of the passage where the author tries to make a connection with you.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

### DAY 3

Remind students of the *Prediction* skill. Say: **When we make predictions, we use clues from the passage and our own experiences to predict what will happen next.** Then remind students of the *Ask Questions* strategy. Say: **As you read, ask questions about what you have read to make sure you understand what is happening and to make sure you don't miss important clues in the passage to help you make a prediction.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

### DAY 4

Remind students of the *Prediction* skill and the *Make Connections* strategy. Say: **Because we use our own experiences to help us make a prediction, it is important we make connections with the text. As you read, notice what you already know about the things in the passage.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the strategy practice activity, pair students or complete it as a group.

### DAY 5

Tell students they will practice both the *Author's Purpose* and *Prediction* skills. Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, say: **Sometimes it's a good idea to reread part of the passage to make sure that you understood what you read. Look back at the passage and pick the paragraph that you understood the least. Ask yourself a question about that paragraph.** Direct students to write their question in the space provided for the strategy practice activity. When students have finished rereading, direct them to complete the skill practice activity. Review the answers together. For the remainder of the strategy practice activity, have students share their questions and answers with a partner, or invite volunteers to share with the group.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Author's Purpose

**WEEK 29**  
**DAY 1****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what the author wants you to know.**Flip and Catch!**

Native Americans who lived in wooded areas liked to play a game. They flipped and caught bone disks in a wooden bowl. The Native Americans gathered twigs to use as counters. You need just a few things to play this game. Play it once as described below. Then make up a new version.

**To prepare:** Get a container with a flat bottom. Then, cut six circles about four inches across out of heavy paper. Make a design on one side of each circle. The designs that you create do not have to be the same. Finally, get 48 toothpicks.

**To play:** A player puts the circles into the container and flips the circles into the air. The player tries to catch the circles in the container.

**To score:** If a circle lands in the container with the design side up, the player gets one toothpick. If the circle lands blank side up, the player doesn't get a toothpick. Subtract one toothpick for every circle that lands outside of the container. Play the game until all 48 toothpicks are used. The player with the most toothpicks wins.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The author wrote the passage to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - describe how Native Americans lived
  - give facts about Native Americans
  - tell how to play a Native American game
  - tell you to play simple games
- How does the author encourage you to be creative?
  - by letting you make designs on the circles
  - by telling how many toothpicks to get
  - by telling how to score
  - by letting you find a flat container
- The purpose of the first paragraph is to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - encourage you to play the game
  - tell what you need to play the game
  - tell how to play the game
  - tell the history of the game
- Which of these could you use instead of making six circles?
  - six pencils
  - six pine cones
  - six toothpicks
  - six coins

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** What is the author's purpose in the second paragraph?

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WEEK 29****Author's Purpose****DAY 2****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what the author wants you to know.**They're Everywhere!**

Tiny specks float all over the world. People try to get rid of them, but they can't make them disappear. You can write your name in the specks, and they can make you sneeze. The specks are dust.

Everything in the universe breaks down into dust. Even space is filled with dust. When objects crash, they blow up into dust. Stars explode into dust. Comets form from dust and ice. The astronauts stirred up layers of dust on the moon. Meteorites that crash on the moon's surface create dust. The robots sent to Mars landed on rusty-orange dust. There are no plants to keep the dust in place, so strong storms can cover the planet in dust.

Everything on Earth is always crumbling into dust. Plants and trees rot, and the bits get blown around. Shoes kick up soil, and volcanoes cough out ash. Pencil shavings, hair strands, and bits of paper form some of the dust that's in your classroom. Even your body creates dust. Your body makes new skin cells every day. The old cells flake off as dead skin, or dust.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why did the author write the passage?
  - to get you to keep clean
  - to tell how she feels about dust
  - to teach you how to get rid of dust
  - to give facts about dust
- To write the passage, the author probably \_\_\_\_\_.
  - asked people how they feel about dust
  - read about dust
  - watched dust collect
  - cleaned a room
- According to the author, which is true?
  - All dust is dirt.
  - Dust is everywhere.
  - You cannot see dust.
  - You have to go into space to get away from dust.
- To answer a question about dust on the moon, you would look back at the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - second paragraph
  - first paragraph
  - introductory paragraph
  - third paragraph

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline a sentence that shows the author trying to make a connection with you.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Prediction**  
**WEEK 29**  
**DAY 3****READ THE PASSAGE** Think about what may happen next.**How Do You Trick a Cat?**

Mazy does not like her cat carrier. She has to get into it every time she goes to the vet. Mazy does not care that the carrier is soft and pink. The white bows and brown polka dots do not impress Mazy at all. When she sees the carrier, she speeds away faster than a race car. And like all smart cats, Mazy knows where to hide so she can't be found.

Luiz is nervous. He needs to take Mazy to the vet for shots. He has to get to the vet's office on time. And most of all, he must have a good plan to get Mazy into the carrier without any trouble. Only a trick will do.

Luiz first makes sure that Mazy stays inside the house. Later, he places her in one room. When it's time to leave, he comes close to Mazy. "Fishies!" says Luiz. Mazy loves her crunchy fish treats. Luiz holds out his hand with a few tasty pieces. While Mazy nibbles, he grabs her and holds her close. "There's no escaping now," whispers Luiz. He walks with Mazy to another room and opens the door. Mazy sees the carrier.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What will Mazy probably do next?
  - lick Luiz's hand
  - squirm to get away
  - walk into the carrier
  - let Luiz put her into the carrier
- Which one do you think is a reason Mazy does not like her carrier?
  - She does not want to go to the vet.
  - She thinks the carrier looks silly.
  - The carrier is not soft to sit in.
  - The carrier is too small to sit in.
- What does Luiz do to trick Mazy?
  - He keeps her outside the house.
  - He buys her a soft, pink carrier.
  - He tells her she is going for a ride.
  - He grabs her while she eats treats.
- What could Luiz do the next time he has to put Mazy into the carrier?
  - put a mask on Mazy
  - put Mazy into a box
  - never take her to the vet again
  - ask someone to help him

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Ask a partner questions about the passage that begin with *Why*.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WEEK 29

Prediction

DAY 4

**READ THE PASSAGE** See if you can tell what Casey may do next.**Casey Can**

Casey is nearly 2 years old, and he loves to chatter. His favorite thing to say is, “Me do it!” That’s Casey’s answer when Mom wants to feed him some peas. That’s his response when Dad tries to pour him some milk. And it’s what Casey says when Mom wants to wash his face.

With a little help from Dad, Casey pours his own breakfast cereal. He tosses in a handful of berries, too. Then it’s time to get dressed. “Me do it!” insists Casey while Mom watches.

Casey pulls on his pants. The zipper is in the back. Then he tugs on his T-shirt. At first, he can’t figure out where to put his head. One sleeve sticks straight up. Then, Casey pokes his arm through the other sleeve and smiles with pride. He doesn’t know that the T-shirt’s tag is on the outside. Casey opens a drawer and pulls out two socks. He plops on the floor and yanks the socks on. One sock is red and one is white. “Me do it!” boasts Casey as he reaches for his shoes.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. What will Casey probably do next?

- Ⓐ tie knots in his shoes
- Ⓑ ask for help to put on his shoes
- Ⓒ put his shoes on the wrong feet
- Ⓓ put his shoes on his mom

3. Why does Casey put on his own clothes?

- Ⓐ His parents are too busy to help.
- Ⓑ His parents are at work.
- Ⓒ He likes to match the colors he wears.
- Ⓓ He likes to do things by himself.

2. What will Casey’s parents probably do after he has dressed himself?

- Ⓐ help Casey put his clothes on correctly
- Ⓑ feed Casey breakfast
- Ⓒ dress Casey in his pajamas
- Ⓓ ask Casey to help them dress

4. Which word best describes Casey’s parents?

- Ⓐ upset
- Ⓑ funny
- Ⓒ patient
- Ⓓ excited

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Do you know any small children like Casey? Tell a partner about them.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Author's Purpose  
Prediction****WEEK 29  
DAY 5****READ THE PASSAGE** Look for ways hippos are suited to where they live.

### Life as a Hippo

Hippos get sunburned easily. Since they live in countries where the sun blazes, their bodies have adapted. Hippos ooze a reddish-colored oil. It covers their skin like a sunscreen.

Hippos also protect their skin by spending most of the day in lakes and rivers. Hippos can stay alert even when their bodies are soaking in water. A hippo's eyes, ears, and nose are on top of its head. A hippo's ears and nose close when it goes underwater. Its eyes can stay open. A thin covering of skin slides over each of the hippo's eyes and work like goggles.

Hippos are huge animals that weigh thousands of pounds. They need to paddle that weight through water. Their feet are webbed like a duck's. Those feet help hippos move their bodies. In shallow water, hippos simply walk with their feet touching the bottom.

These large mammals are plant eaters. Although hippos spend most of the day in water, they do not eat the plants that grow there.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- Why did the author write the passage?
  - to tell a funny story about hippos
  - to teach you how to raise hippos
  - to explain how hippos adapt to where they live
  - to get you to like hippos
- Which does the author probably think?
  - It is hard to learn about animals that live in water.
  - It is hard to live where the sun blazes.
  - Hippos should weigh less.
  - Hippos are interesting animals.
- During the night, a hippo will probably \_\_\_\_\_.
  - ooze more oil
  - go underwater
  - munch on water plants
  - go onto land to eat grass
- Hippo babies probably \_\_\_\_\_.
  - can swim right away
  - are born with goggles
  - weigh thousands of pounds
  - do not have webbed feet

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Write the question for the part of the passage that you read again.

\_\_\_\_\_

WEEK  
30

## Nonfiction Text Features

*Students look at text features, such as headings and captions, to better understand what they read.*

### Visual Information

*Students discover how pictures, charts, graphs, and other visual elements can explain more about a topic.*

DAY  
1

Tell students that most of what they will read during their lives is likely to be nonfiction. Say: **It is important to know how to make sense of what you read. Not everything you need to know is told to you in the main text.** Remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy, which was taught during Week 4. Say: **As you read, think about why each piece of information is included. Think about who would need to know that information.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the ad. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
2

Remind students of the skill by saying: **Knowing how to read nonfiction text features helps us read different types of texts.** Point out the recipe on the page and ask: **What would happen if nobody knew how to follow a recipe?** (e.g., People would cook poorly. Food wouldn't be very good.) Remind students of the *Organization* strategy, which was taught during Week 3. Say: **Different kinds of text are organized in different ways. How are recipes usually organized?** (The ingredients are given first, and the instructions to make food are given second.) Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
3

Remind students that charts, diagrams, and maps are different kinds of visual information. Say: **Visual information is like text because it can tell us important ideas. But visual information is different from text because it uses pictures to help tell its ideas.** Remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Say: **Just like with a text passage, different types of visual information have a main idea. It's important to pay attention to the parts of the visual information that support the main idea of what the visual information is trying to tell us.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to study the chart. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
4

Remind students of the *Visual Information* skill. Say: **Sometimes a picture or a chart tells us more than a paragraph or passage can.** Remind students of the *Organization* strategy, and point out the chart. Ask: **Is this chart organized to show important details about water or to show how water travels and changes? (how water travels and changes) Just like a passage, a chart can be organized to show a main idea, a cause and effect, or a sequence.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then direct students to read the passage and to study the chart. When students have finished, direct them to complete the activities. Review the answers together.

DAY  
5

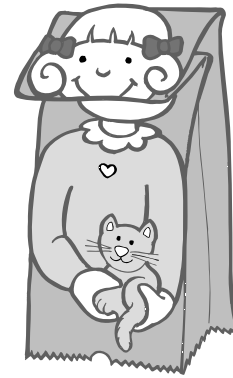
Tell students they will practice both the *Nonfiction Text Features* and *Visual Information* skills. Remind students of the *Determine Important Information* strategy. Say: **People who make newsletters use words that give good information. They also make words big, bold, or underlined. This calls attention to those words.** Point out the phrase "Clown Camp" at the top of the page. Ask: **Why are these words so big?** (to tell you that the information is about a camp) **As you read, pay attention to the words that look different from the others.** Read the instructions at the top of the page aloud. Then have students read the passage. When students have finished, direct them to complete the skill and strategy practice activities. Review the answers together.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE AD** Read all the parts of this ad.

## Puppet-Making Classes

Puppet Power is coming to the **Just for Kids** art center! Join the summertime fun! We'll show you how to create your own great puppet. It's easy to do. We have tons of supplies, so just bring your imagination. Once the puppets are made, you'll decorate the puppet stages. On July 18, invite your family and friends to a puppet show. They'll see what Puppet Power is all about!

**What:** Puppet Power puppet-making**Cost:** \$20.00**Where:** Just for Kids, 5083 Nile Avenue**Ages:** 7-10**When:** Saturdays, June 20–July 18  
10:00 AM–11:00 AMSign up until June 19  
at **Just for Kids**.**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What information is given in the title?
  - where the classes will be
  - what the classes are
  - how much the classes cost
  - who can sign up for the classes
- The paragraph in the ad tells \_\_\_\_\_.
  - the history of *Just for Kids* art center
  - information about the puppet classes
  - the many classes that kids can take
  - what "Puppet Power" is
- Which one is the best reason for having pictures in the ad?
  - to tell how to make a puppet
  - to show what supplies are needed
  - to tell about *Just for Kids*
  - to show kids the kinds of puppets they will make
- What is another class that *Just for Kids* would probably offer?
  - "How to Be a Better Reader"
  - "How to Do Multiplication Problems"
  - "How to Make Clay Animals"
  - "How to Take Care of Your Pet"

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Tell who you think would be most interested in the ad.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

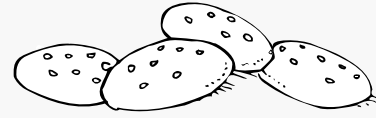
WEEK 30

Nonfiction Text Features

DAY 2

**READ THE RECIPE** Notice how the recipe is organized.

## Peanut Butter Cookie Recipe



### Ingredients

- 1 stick of soft butter
- $\frac{1}{2}$  cup packed brown sugar
- $\frac{1}{2}$  cup white sugar
- $\frac{1}{2}$  cup peanut butter
- 1 egg
- $1\frac{1}{3}$  cups flour
- $\frac{3}{4}$  teaspoon baking soda
- $\frac{1}{2}$  teaspoon baking powder
- $\frac{1}{4}$  teaspoon salt

### Steps to Follow

1. Use a mixer to stir the butter for 2 minutes until it is creamy. Add the sugars. Mix for 2 more minutes. Mix in the peanut butter and the egg.
2. In a small bowl, mix together the flour, baking soda, baking powder, and salt. Then stir into the butter mixture.
3. Form the dough into a big ball. Wrap it in plastic and refrigerate for 3 hours.
4. Preheat the oven to  $375^{\circ}$ . Shape dough into small balls. Place them 3 inches apart on an ungreased cookie sheet. Use a fork to make a crisscross pattern on each cookie. Bake for 9 to 10 minutes. Watch to make sure that cookies do not burn. Cool cookies on a rack.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

1. The purpose of the list of ingredients is to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (A) get what you need to bake the cookies
  - (B) know how much the ingredients cost
  - (C) learn how to decorate the cookies
  - (D) know the steps for baking cookies

2. The recipe is divided into \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (A) four sections
  - (B) two sections
  - (C) five sections
  - (D) thirteen sections

3. After which step can you go and play?
  - (A) step 2
  - (B) step 4
  - (C) step 1
  - (D) step 3











4. Which question is answered in step 4?
  - (A) "How many cookies will I make?"
  - (B) "How long do the cookies bake?"
  - (C) "When do I add the peanut butter?"
  - (D) "What do I use to mix the ingredients?"

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Why are the ingredients listed before the cooking instructions?

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**READ THE INFORMATION** Think about what information the chart gives you.**Who Sleeps the Most?**

All animals make time for sleeping. They sleep in different ways. Cows and sheep sleep standing up, and bats sleep upside down. Many birds sleep with their heads tucked under their wings. Different animals sleep different amounts of time. Grazing animals need to eat most of the day. Those animals might spend less time sleeping than other animals do.

Animals	Daily Hours of Sleep
 Brown Bat	20
 Squirrel	15
 Lion	13½
 Cat	12
 Dog	10½
 Chimpanzee	9½
 Guppy (fish)	7
 Asiatic Elephant	4
 Horse	3
 Giraffe	2

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the purpose of the chart?
  - to tell which animals sleep
  - to tell why animals sleep
  - to show how many hours some animals sleep
  - to show where some animals sleep
- What information is given in the passage but not in the chart?
  - the hours animals sleep in a day
  - some ways animals sleep
  - the hours animals sleep in a week
  - where animals like to sleep
- Based on the chart, which one is true?
  - A dog sleeps more than a cat.
  - A chimp sleeps less than a giraffe.
  - A cat sleeps less than a guppy.
  - A lion sleeps less than a squirrel.
- Which animal likely spends the most time eating?
  - brown bat
  - lion
  - giraffe
  - Asiatic elephant

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** Underline the sentence in the passage that tells the main idea.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WEEK 30

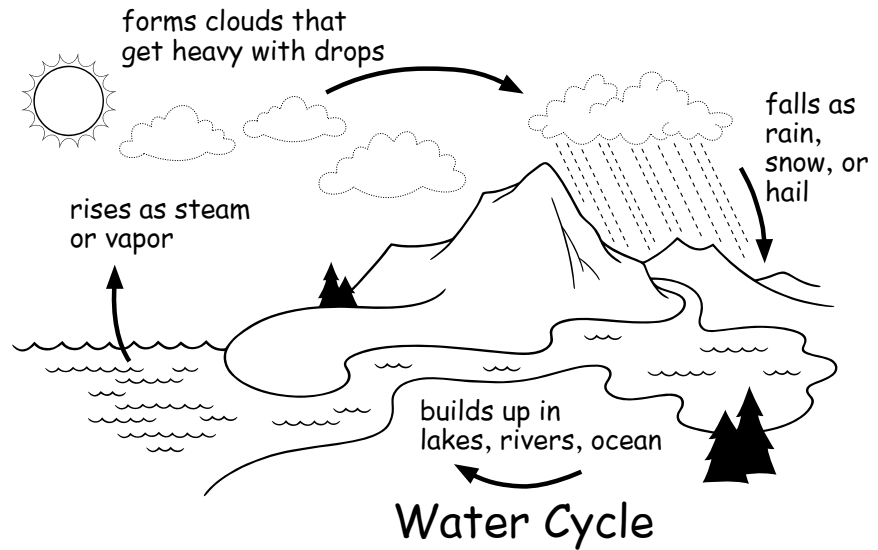
Visual Information

DAY 4

**READ THE PASSAGE** Use the text and flowchart to understand the information.

## Over and Over Again

Most of Earth is covered in water. Earth's water is always moving. It changes from liquid into gas over and over again. This movement of water is called the water cycle. The water cycle has four main actions, shown in the flowchart.

**SKILL PRACTICE** Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- What is the purpose of a flowchart such as this one?
  - Ⓐ to define words with pictures
  - Ⓑ to compare actions
  - Ⓒ to show how one action leads to another
  - Ⓓ to describe the way things look
- What is the starting point on the chart?
  - Ⓐ steam rises
  - Ⓑ lakes get higher
  - Ⓒ rain falls from clouds
  - Ⓓ at any of the arrows
- What is needed for water to turn into steam or vapor?
  - Ⓐ sun warming the water on Earth
  - Ⓑ wind pushing water to the sky
  - Ⓒ clouds falling as water drops
  - Ⓓ rain making lakes higher
- Which of these could cause a lake to become very high?
  - Ⓐ a lot of water vapor
  - Ⓑ a lot of clouds
  - Ⓒ a lot of rain and snow
  - Ⓓ a lot of sunshine

**STRATEGY PRACTICE** What other process or cycle could be explained by using a flowchart?



Name: \_\_\_\_\_

## READ THE BULLETIN

Notice the different ways the information is presented.



# Clown Camp

**Today's Zany Fun**

- pie-throwing
- juggling
- walking in large shoes
- using a squirting flower
- clown makeup

**Snack Bar—Just In!**

- yuck-it-up candy bars
- squirt-in-your-face juice
- bubbles-up-your-nose soda




## Campfire Tonight

9:00 PM

Outside the **Big Top Tent**

Tales of scary clowns.  
Your spine will shiver!  
Bring a security blanket  
to hold.

**Reminders from the Ringmaster**

- Write your name inside your wigs and fake noses.
- Keep your clown shoes scuffed and dusty.

**Don't Get Lost!**

Bozo Barracks



## SKILL PRACTICE

Read the question. Fill in the bubble next to the correct answer.

- The heading "Reminders from the Ringmaster" \_\_\_\_\_.
  - tells what the workers are doing
  - tells kids their chores
  - explains the Ringmaster's chores
  - describes what parents need to do
- Why should campers bring blankets to the campfire?
  - to hide from the clowns
  - to put out the fire
  - to feel safe
  - to wear as costumes
- Which one gives the location of the Snack Bar?
  - the headings
  - the title
  - the reminders
  - the map
- Which direction do you go from the Big Top Tent to get to the Snack Bar?
  - North
  - South
  - East
  - West

## STRATEGY PRACTICE

Circle the headings in the bulletin. Tell why each is important.

# Answer Key

## WEEK 1

### DAY 1

Sample answer: I would like to have Sparky as a pet because he would cook me dinner.

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. B

### DAY 2

Sample answer: When I learned something new, I felt like Evan because I was scared at first, too.

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. C

### DAY 3

Some students may claim to know all the information that is given. Direct them to find an interesting detail from the passage.

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. D

### DAY 4

Sample answer: I act silly around grumpy people to make them laugh.

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. D

### DAY 5

Answers will vary.

1. B 2. D 3. B 4. A

## WEEK 2

### DAY 1

Students should describe actions based on the story, not personal experience.

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B

### DAY 2

Sample answers: muddy, dry, black, stinky

1. C 2. B 3. C 4. C

### DAY 3

**Puffin:** orange legs and orange webbed feet.

**Penguin:** black legs and black webbed feet.

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B

### DAY 4

Students should act out these steps: locating a puffin with a flashlight, placing the bird in a box, and tossing the bird into the air toward the ocean.

1. B 2. D 3. D 4. A

### DAY 5

**before:** a flat mitten; **after:** a stretched, lumpy mitten.

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. C

## WEEK 3

### DAY 1

Signal words: begins, Next, First, Then, finally.

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. D

### DAY 2

Answers should show an opinion.

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A

### DAY 3

**causes:** Wagon wheels were covered in iron, not rubber. Roads were bumpy and not paved. **effects:** The wagon and roads were not comfortable. So people who did not drive the wagon walked alongside.

1. D 2. A 3. A 4. C

### DAY 4

Signal words: First, Next, Then, Finally.

1. C 2. C 3. D 4. A

### DAY 5

Sample answer: Grace dunks basketballs and plays the piano. And she's an artist, too.

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. C

## WEEK 4

### DAY 1

The basic steps should be given and in order.

1. C 2. D 3. D 4. A

### DAY 2

But Frankie Garcia's skills topped the others'. He won the first-place trophy.

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A

### DAY 3

Boas are found mostly in forests in parts of Mexico and South America. They live on the ground, in trees, and in or near water. Boas are meat eaters.

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. B

### DAY 4

Sample answer: Special tractors dig up the plants and lay them upside down on the ground. After the peanuts are cleaned, they are shelled and roasted. Finally, the peanuts are ground into a paste.

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A

### DAY 5

Opinions will vary—e.g., The definition is the most important because it tells you what the word means.

1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B

## WEEK 5

### DAY 1

Questions will vary.

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C

### DAY 2

Questions will vary.

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. D

### DAY 3

Questions will vary.

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. D

### DAY 4

Questions will vary.

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B

### DAY 5

Questions will vary.

1. A 2. C 3. C 4. B

## WEEK 6

### DAY 1

Sample answer: A table of contents does not have sentences.

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. C

### DAY 2

Answers should reference specific details from the passage.

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A

### DAY 3

Questions will vary.

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B

### DAY 4

Responses will vary.

1. A 2. C 3. C 4. D

### DAY 5

Answers will vary.

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. B

## WEEK 7

### DAY 1

1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A

Responses should include the given facts.

### DAY 2

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C

Sample answer: For five months a year, temperatures soar over 100°F. Around 500 people live in Death Valley. Death Valley Elementary School had 11 students in 2009.

### DAY 3

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. C

### Steps:

1. Machines first mix together honey, sugar, salt, and other ingredients.
2. The soft candy is divided into three parts.
3. Then each part is dyed white, yellow, or orange.

### DAY 4

1. A 2. B 3. D 4. C

Responses will vary.

### DAY 5

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. D

Played hide-and-seek; went for a walk; gave them a snack; told them a story.

## WEEK 8

### DAY 1

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. B

Responses should include adjectives and action verbs.

### DAY 2

1. D 2. B 3. D 4. C

Wording will vary: Mia is bored; she decides to bake a cake; she works fast and uses salt instead of sugar.

### DAY 3

1. A 2. C 3. D 4. D

Responses should include descriptive language—e.g., climb, wrap, cover, light poles, etc.

### DAY 4

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. B

Sample answers: **fact:** Some fish have rows of flashing lights along their bodies. **opinion:** Creepy creatures live in the dark ocean depths.

### DAY 5

1. A 2. C 3. C 4. B

Responses should include descriptive language—e.g., large, suck, squirt, wraps around branches, etc.

**WEEK 9****DAY 1**

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C  
Sample question: Which kind of elephant has the largest ears?

**DAY 2**

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. D  
Encourage students to think of differences not stated in the passage—e.g., soccer balls are black and white, but basketballs are orange.

**DAY 3**

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A  
Questions and responses will vary. Students should name a variety of resources for finding answers, such as the library, the Internet, teachers, etc.

**DAY 4**

1. D 2. B 3. B 4. C  
Sample answer: Max was in class but could not find his homework. His teacher began to get mad. Max pulled a lot of junk from his backpack. Finally, he found his homework.

**DAY 5**

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. B  
Sample question: What is a goat's hair like? Goat hair is short and stringy.

**WEEK 10****DAY 1**

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. D  
Sentences will vary.

**DAY 2**

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B  
Responses should contain adjectives and action verbs.

**DAY 3**

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C  
Responses will vary.

**DAY 4**

1. C 2. D 3. D 4. B  
Descriptions should include details from the passage.

**DAY 5**

1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B  
Responses will vary.

**WEEK 11****DAY 1**

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. A  
Questions will vary.

**DAY 2**

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B  
Responses will vary. Encourage the use of adjectives in the descriptions.

**DAY 3**

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. C  
Questions will vary.

**DAY 4**

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. C  
Responses should include references to Connor's behavior from the passage.

**DAY 5**

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A  
Sample question: What happens if you remove a scab too soon? Brainstorm with students about how they can find the answers to their questions.

**WEEK 12****DAY 1**

1. C 2. A 3. C 4. D  
Responses should refer to the use of paragraphs and boldface words.

**DAY 2**

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C  
An index is arranged alphabetically to make the topics and their pages easy to look up.

**DAY 3**

1. A 2. D 3. D 4. B  
The numbers are given in a measurement called hertz.

**DAY 4**

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. D  
Maps show where each time zone is located and which states they include. Explaining where time zones are would be difficult.

**DAY 5**

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. B  
Matter exists in one of three basic forms: **solid**, **liquid**, or **gas**.

**WEEK 13****DAY 1**

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. B  
Sample answer: Benjamin Carson went from being a bad student to being one of the best brain surgeons who also helps others.

**DAY 2**

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A  
Summaries should focus on the beginning, middle, and end of the story.

**DAY 3**

1. A 2. A 3. D 4. B  
Responses should mirror details found in the passage.

**DAY 4**

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. D  
Begin by pouring juice, or yogurt mixed with a little bit of juice, into small paper cups.

Cover the top of each cup with foil.

Cut a slit in the center of the foil.

Next, poke a craft stick through the slit in the cup.

Place the cups in the freezer until the juice freezes.

Then, peel off the foil.

Quickly dunk the bottoms of the cups in hot water.

**DAY 5**

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B  
Responses will vary. Brainstorm with students ways they can clarify their confusion.

**WEEK 14****DAY 1**

1. B 2. D 3. D 4. C  
Descriptions should include facts from the passage, such as bats have toes that bend, sharp claws, and bones that lock into place.

**DAY 2**

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B  
Sample answer: **cause:** A flying squirrel has flaps of loose skin between its front and back legs. **effect:** The skin stretches, and the squirrel flies like a kite.

**DAY 3**

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. B  
Responses should include vivid words from the passage.

**DAY 4**

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A  
Sample answers: **main idea:** The moon is not a good place to live. **fact:** The moon has no atmosphere. **opinion:** It would be strange to see only stars and blackness.

**DAY 5**

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. B  
Responses should include sentences with adjectives and action verbs.

**WEEK 15****DAY 1**

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B  
Sample question: How far can an eagle see? An eagle can spot a fish from a mile away.

**DAY 2**

1. B 2. D 3. B 4. D  
Sample answers: **similarity:** Both are picky about the pizza they like. **difference:** Jenna likes chewy crust. Eva likes crispy crust.

**DAY 3**

1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A  
Sample question: What do robots do in volcanoes? They take samples of gases.

**DAY 4**

1. D 2. C 3. C 4. A  
Answers will vary.

**DAY 5**

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. D  
Sample question: How do tigers cool off? Tigers cool off in water.

**WEEK 16****DAY 1**

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. D  
Responses should show a thematic or literal connection to information from the passage.

**DAY 2**

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. A  
Responses should include sentences with adjectives and action verbs.

**DAY 3**

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. C  
Students should list tasks that are plausible based on Professor's actions in the story—e.g., helping with homework.

**DAY 4**

1. D 2. D 3. B 4. B  
Drawings should show details mentioned in the passage.

**DAY 5**

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. C

Sample answer: My room has toys on the floor instead of clothes.

**WEEK 17****DAY 1**

1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A

Sample question: What is the sponge used for?

**DAY 2**

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B

Connections will vary—e.g., Some students may have planted seeds or tended gardens; others may have learned about plants during science class; etc.

**DAY 3**

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D

Sample question: How old are baby birds when they leave the nest?

**DAY 4**

1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A

Responses should be related to the topic of dog behavior or having a pet dog.

**DAY 5**

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. D

Questions should reference details from the story about Carla's behavior or her collection of objects.

**WEEK 18****DAY 1**

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A

Sample answer: They tell the topic.

**DAY 2**

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. C

The words in a glossary are organized alphabetically.

**DAY 3**

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. D

You could understand how many things there are, but not what the symbols mean.

**DAY 4**

1. C 2. C 3. B 4. A

The information is given in paragraph, or text, form, and as a labeled graph.

**DAY 5**

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. D

**fossils:** hardened remains of plants or animals; **crust:** Earth's surface; **collide:** run into each other

**WEEK 19****DAY 1**

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A

Sample answer: Half of a dolphin's brain shuts down when it rests. The other half alerts the dolphin of danger and signals the dolphin to come out of the water to breathe. After a couple of hours, the active half shuts down and rests. The other half of the brain takes over.

**DAY 2**

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. C

Before I went to bed, I checked and rechecked my clothes for the Fourth of July parade. The morning of the parade was a mad scramble around our house.

**DAY 3**

1. A 2. A 3. D 4. B

**Steps:**

1. The shoemaker first measured a person's feet.
2. He then chose the wooden, foot-shaped form that was the right size.
3. The shoemaker stretched a piece of hide over each last to shape the shoes.
4. He used the lasts to cut the soles and heels, too.

**DAY 4**

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. B

First, Now, Next, Then, Finally

**DAY 5**

1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A

Sample answer: The honeybee sucks nectar out of flowers over and over again. She stores the nectar in a honey stomach. She flies the nectar back to her hive. She spits up the nectar. Another bee chews that nectar and then puts it in a cell. Other bees dry the nectar with their wings. The nectar gets sticky and turns into honey.

**WEEK 20****DAY 1**

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. A

Responses will vary.

**DAY 2**

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C

The second paragraph tells the effects.

**DAY 3**

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. B

Answers should reference descriptive language from the passage.

**DAY 4**

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. B

**fact:** A fish's nostrils do not breathe air. **opinion:** That would be silly.

**DAY 5**

1. D 2. D 3. C 4. A

Drawings should show most gas near the land and less gas higher in the sky.

**WEEK 21****DAY 1**

1. B 2. B 3. C 4. D

Questions will vary.

**DAY 2**

1. C 2. C 3. B 4. A

Sample answers: **same:** Both kinds of insects live in communities called colonies. **different:** Bees live in hives, but ants live underground.

**DAY 3**

1. C 2. D 3. D 4. A

Responses will vary.

**DAY 4**

1. D 2. B 3. C 4. D

Summaries should include the beginning, middle, and end of the story.

**DAY 5**

1. D 2. D 3. A 4. C

Sample question: Where do redwoods and sequoias grow?

**WEEK 22****DAY 1**

1. D 2. D 3. C 4. B

Responses should show a thematic connection to the text.

**DAY 2**

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C

Responses should reference vivid language from the passage.

**DAY 3**

1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A

Responses should reference a specific detail about Cocoa from the passage.

**DAY 4**

1. D 2. D 3. A 4. B

Circled words and phrases should include adjectives and action verbs.

**DAY 5**

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A

Responses will vary, but student reasons should reference specific details about the character from the passage.

**WEEK 23****DAY 1**

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A

Questions will vary.

**DAY 2**

1. D 2. D 3. A 4. C

Guide students to connect projects and crafts to the author's purpose of instructing.

**DAY 3**

1. D 2. A 3. D 4. C

Questions should be answerable by reading the passage.

**DAY 4**

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. D

Responses will vary but should reference a specific detail about Hoover from the passage.

**DAY 5**

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. B

Questions will vary.

**WEEK 24****DAY 1**

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C

It was the first great white shark to eat in front of people.

**DAY 2**

1. B 2. D 3. B 4. C

Sample answer: Readers can quickly know if the book appeals to them.

**DAY 3**

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. A

Students should be able to show a clear connection between their choice and the reasons why they made that choice.

**DAY 4**

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C

The timeline shows some of the kinds of toys that were invented and when these toys were invented.

**DAY 5**

1. D 2. B 3. B 4. D

Sample answer: Groups of ants do different jobs to help the colony.

**WEEK 25**

**DAY 1**

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. D

Responses will vary. If students claim their minds did not wander as they read, have them share tips for staying focused.

**DAY 2**

1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A

Details should cover the main idea—cactuses and how they use rain.

**DAY 3**

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. D

Students should act out the sentences describing Jake in paragraphs 2 and 3.

**DAY 4**

1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B

Uncle Gino's steps:

1. shapes the pizza dough into a ball
2. removes watch and ring
3. dusts the dough with flour
4. presses dough into a flat circle
5. drapes the dough over his hands
6. flings dough into air
7. tosses dough over and over again

**DAY 5**

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. D

Sample answer: Your digestive system breaks down food. Breaking down food begins with the mouth. The esophagus pushes food into the stomach. The stomach mixes the food. The intestines break down the food more.

**WEEK 26**

**DAY 1**

1. C 2. A 3. A 4. D

Sample answer: rushed, blasted, pierced, barked

**DAY 2**

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. D

cause: The men believed that words should be spelled the way they sound. effect: They got rid of silent letters.

**DAY 3**

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. D

Responses should recall details from the passage.

**DAY 4**

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. D

The second paragraph gives information chronologically.

**DAY 5**

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A

Responses should include descriptive details from the passage.

**WEEK 27**

**DAY 1**

1. B 2. D 3. B 4. A

Sample question: What do trees and people need to survive?

**DAY 2**

1. D 2. C 3. D 4. B

Sample answers: **broadleaf:** flat leaves; turn red, orange, or yellow; lose all of their leaves; have very hard wood. **needleleaf:** narrow leaves; stay green all year; known as softwoods.

**DAY 3**

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. C

Sample question: What was Smokey?

**DAY 4**

1. A 2. D 3. A 4. C

Responses will vary.

**DAY 5**

1. C 2. C 3. D 4. B

Sample question: What can corn be used to make?

**WEEK 28**

**DAY 1**

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. D

Sample answers: **similarity:** Otters and people groom themselves. **difference:** Otters use their claws to brush their fur, but people use brushes and combs to brush their.

**DAY 2**

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. A

action verbs—e.g., hid, pulled, froze, stride, boomed, landed, grunted, pinched

**DAY 3**

1. B 2. D 3. B 4. B

Responses should show students' ability to evaluate fantasy and reality.

**DAY 4**

1. A 2. B 3. D 4. C

Sample answers: fuzzy leaves, bright purple flowers, slurp

**DAY 5**

1. C 2. A 3. C 4. D

Responses should pertain to the story's plot or theme.

**WEEK 29**

**DAY 1**

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. D

to teach you how to make the things you will need for the game

**DAY 2**

1. D 2. B 3. B 4. A

Sample answers: You can write your name in the specks, and they can make you sneeze. Pencil shavings, hair strands, and bits of paper form some of the dust that's in your classroom. Your body makes new skin cells every day.

**DAY 3**

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. D

Sample question: Why does Mazy speed away when she sees the cat carrier?

**DAY 4**

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. C

Discussions will vary.

**DAY 5**

1. C 2. D 3. D 4. A

Questions and responses will vary.

**WEEK 30**

**DAY 1**

1. B 2. B 3. D 4. C

kids interested in making puppets

**DAY 2**

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. B

Sample answer: It would be difficult to follow the instructions without knowing first what you will need to make the food.

**DAY 3**

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. C

Sample answer: All animals make time for sleeping. They sleep in different ways.

**DAY 4**

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. C

Responses should be cyclical—e.g., Earth's rotation around the sun and the four seasons; an average day at school; etc.

**DAY 5**

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A

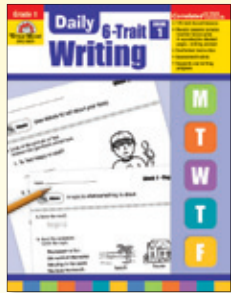
Sample answers: **Today's Zany Fun** lists the day's activities; **Snack Bar—Just In!** tells kids what they can eat or drink; **Reminders from the Ringmaster** tells the campers their chores; **Campfire Tonight** gets kids enthused about the campfire, tells them when it is, and reminds them to bring a blanket.

# Daily Practice Books

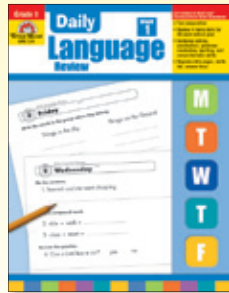
## Perfect Supplements to Your Core Curriculum!

**Research-Proven**  
Spaced practice contributes to retention of skills.

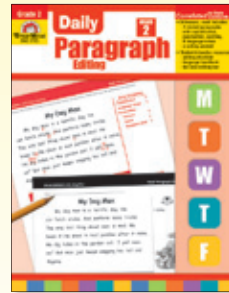
- Practice for every day of the school year
- Help students prepare for standardized testing
- Correlated to state and Common Core State Standards



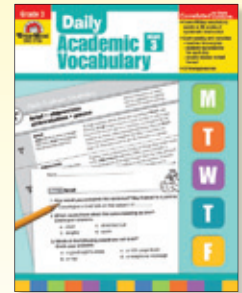
**Daily 6-Trait Writing**  
160 reproducible pages.  
Grades 1–8



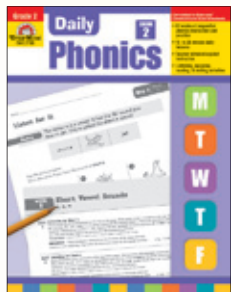
**Daily Language Review**  
128 reproducible pages.  
Grades 1–8



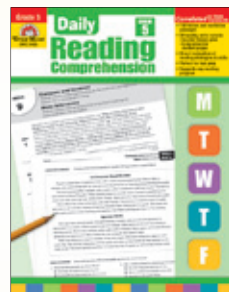
**Daily Paragraph Editing**  
176 reproducible pages.  
Grades 2–8



**Daily Academic Vocabulary**  
160 reproducible pages.  
Grades 1–6+



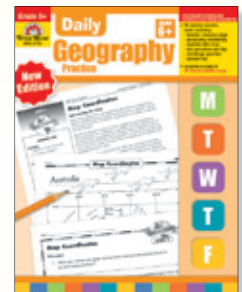
**Daily Phonics**  
208 reproducible pages.  
Grades 1–6+



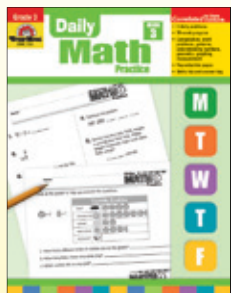
**Daily Reading Comprehension**  
192 reproducible pages.  
Grades 1–8



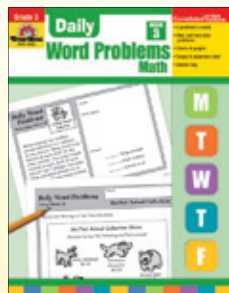
**Daily Science**  
192 reproducible pages.  
Grades 1–6+



**Daily Geography Practice**  
160 reproducible pages.  
Grades 1–6+



**Daily Math Practice**  
128 reproducible pages.  
Grades 1–6+



**Daily Word Problems: Math**  
112 reproducible pages.  
Grades 1–6+



**Daily Handwriting Practice**  
112 reproducible pages.  
All Grades



**Building Spelling Skills**  
160 reproducible pages.  
Grades 1–6+